



United States  
Department of  
Agriculture

Forest Service

Southwestern  
Region

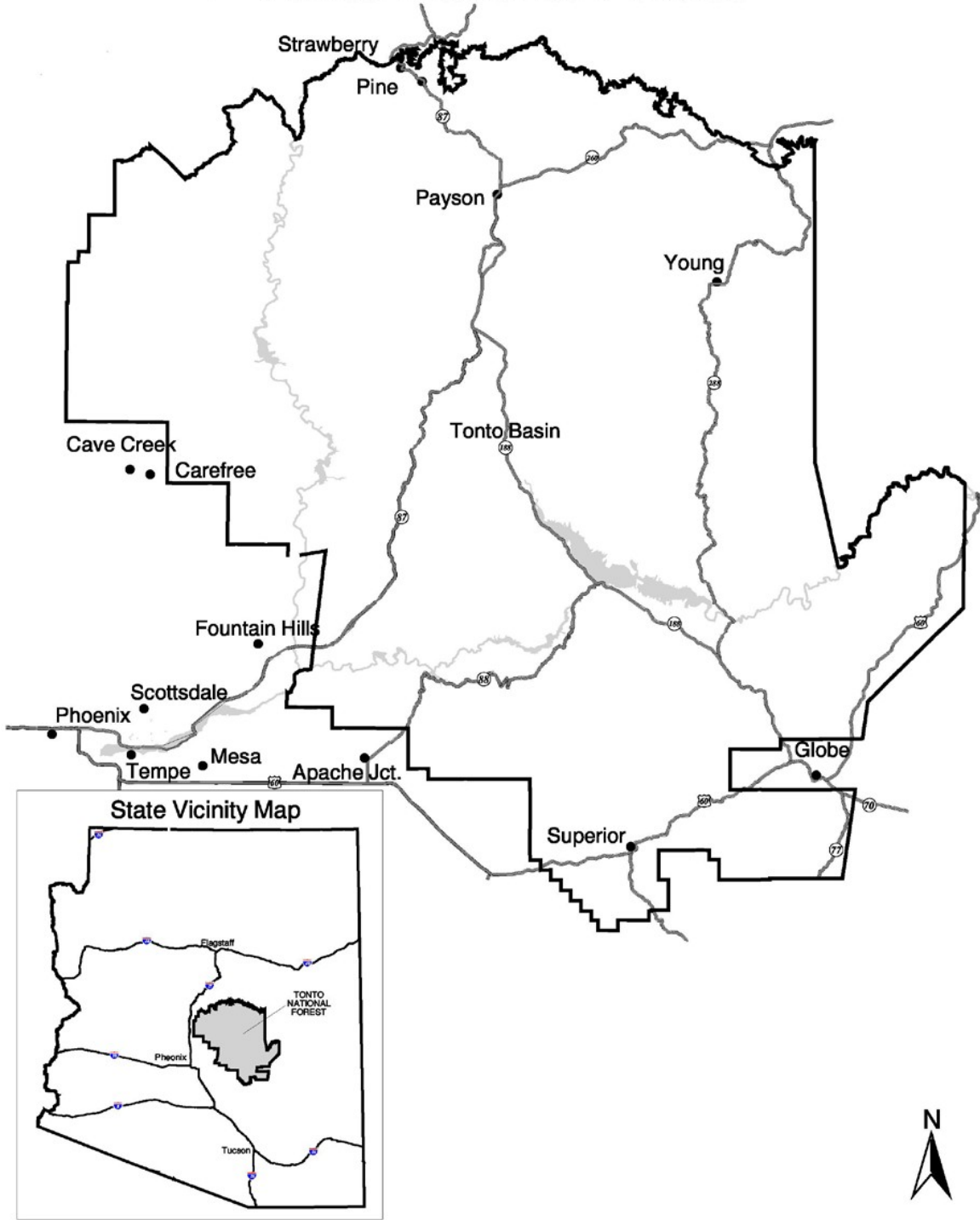
October 1985

# Tonto National Forest Plan

981014



# Tonto National Forest



## Amendments to the 1985 Tonto National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan

No.	Date	Description	Resource	IS&A	BE
1	04/16/86	Hutton Peak Electronic Site; designation of single-user site. MA 2F	Lands	85-111 09/03/85	09/12/85
2	04/22/86	Outfitter/guide capacity; adjustment for "Other" (jeep tours). MA 1F	Recreation		
3	05/12/86	Save the Jemez Settlement Agreement; Mgt. S & Gs All Mgt. Areas (Regionwide)	Heritage		
4	03/16/87	Tonto Creek; Suitability for commercial rafting. MA 4F, 6J	Recreation		03/20/86 Forbis
5	06/29/87	Haigler Creek Recreation Concept Plan.	Recreation		
6	09/15/89	Developed Recreation Sites and Trails, amended schedule. Tables 3, 4, 5 and 6	Recreation		
7	12/11/89	Wilderness Opportunity Spectrum; added as Appendix I. MA S&Gs: 1B, 1C, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, 4A, 4B, 4C, 5A, 5B, 5C, 6A, 6B, 6G, 6H, 6I	Wilderness		
8	10/02/90	Saguaro and Canyon lakes; tour boat O/G capacity. MA 3F	Recreation		
9	11/13/90	Upper Salt River; Mgt Area boundary and O/G allocation. MA 2B, 2C, 2F, 6F, 6G	Recreation		05/29/90 Myers
10	04/02/91	Dude Fire Long Range Recovery Plan; veg mgt practices. Table 7, MA 4D	Timber		02/28/91 Gobar
11	04/10/91	New River Mesa Microwave Repeater; adm use site. MA 1F	Lands		
12	04/10/91	Crouch Mesa Microwave Repeater; adm use site. MA 5D	Lands		
13	08/06/91	Outfitter/guide allocation; Lower Verde River recreation area.	Recreation		06/04/91 Ross
14	08/30/91	Outfitter/guide allocation; Lower Salt River recreation area. MA 3F	Recreation		07/05/91
15	01/08/92	Base-in-Exchange; recreation residence tracts. MA 4D	Recreation		
16	01/21/92	Outfitter/guide allocations; Superstition & Four Peaks WAs. MA 3B, 3C, 3D (also applies to 2A, 6B, 6D, and 6I)	Recreation		11/27/91
17	12/30/92	Outfitter/guide allocations; Sierra Ancha & Salome WAs. MA 5A, 6H (also applies to 5C)	Recreation		11/30/92 (2)
18	06/24/93	Outfitter/guide allocations; Hellsgate & Mazatzal WAs. MA 1B, 1C, 1D, 3A, 4A, 4B, 4C, 5B and 6A	Recreation		03/23/93 06/22/93
19	11/17/93	Research Natural Area designation: Buckhorn Mountain and Hauffer Wash	Special Area Designations		

No.	Date	Description	Resource	IS&A	BE
20	01/11/95	Outfitter/guide allocations. Recreation Residence Area S&Gs.	Recreation		10/12/94
21	05/03/95	Cave Management Mgt. Direction, Standards & Guidelines for All Mgt. Areas	Recreation		
22	06/05/96	Mexican spotted owl/goshawk management direction. All Mgt. Areas (Regionwide)	Wildlife		BO-05/14/96
23	06/06/97	Pinto Mesa/Rockhouse Microwave Repeater Site. MA 6J	Lands	96-161 11/13/96	
24	06/2004	Incorporates the Verde River Wild and Scenic Comprehensive River Management Plan into the Forest Plan	Recreation		
25	04/2007	Updates present fire management language to be in compliance with the 2001 National Fire Plan and 2005 Wildland Fire implementing procedures, which allows the use of wildland fire as a management tool.	Fire		
26	01/14/09	Designation of Energy Corridors in 11 Western States	Lands		
27	07/24/09	Amends plan language to make Camp Creek Recreation Residence consistent with plan direction for riparian condition, percent ground cover, and roads location.	Lands		
28	01/18/13	Amends outfitter-guide service day allocations to create a Total Service Days allocation by activity and management area, remove allocations for the number of permits by activity for each management area, and remove allocations for the maximum number of service days per permit.	Recreation		
N/A	08/11/11	The Tonto National Forest Plan was updated to include recent changes in fire management terminology (see Glossary). None of the corrections make any changes to the intent of existing Forest Plan direction or require a forest plan amendment (Forest Supervisor Letter, August 11, 2011).	Fire		

Revised 01/13

# TONTO NATIONAL FOREST

## Forest Plan

### Table of Contents

#### 1. INTRODUCTION

Purpose of the Plan .....	1
Relationship to Other Planning Levels .....	1
Planning Process.....	3
Organization of the Plan .....	4
How the Plan Will Be Used .....	5

#### 2. PUBLIC ISSUES AND MANAGEMENT CONCERNS

Issues and Concerns .....	7
Recreation Diversity and Supply .....	8
Wilderness Opportunities and Management.....	8
Fuelwood Availability .....	9
Forage Production and Use .....	9
Water Quality and Quantity .....	10
Transportation System Management .....	10
Wildlife Habitat.....	11
Riparian Habitat.....	12
Off-Highway Vehicle (OHV) Use .....	12
Timber Management Intensity.....	13
Unauthorized Use.....	13
Soil Productivity and Stability .....	13
Mineral Development.....	14
Fire Management .....	14
Land Ownership Adjustment.....	14
Special Area Designations.....	15

#### 3. MANAGEMENT SITUATION ANALYSIS SUMMARY..... 17

#### 4. MANAGEMENT DIRECTION

Mission .....	19
Goals .....	19
Objectives .....	22
Management Prescriptions Applicable to All Forest Areas .....	38
Management Prescriptions – Cave Creek Ranger District .....	52
Management Prescriptions – Globe Ranger District .....	73
Management Prescriptions – Mesa Ranger District .....	91
Management Prescriptions – Payson Ranger District .....	119
Management Prescriptions – Pleasant Valley Ranger District .....	144
Management Prescriptions – Tonto Basin Ranger District .....	169

#### 5. MONITORING PLAN

Introduction .....	201
Watershed Condition .....	203
Estimated Water Yield .....	203
Protection 1 - Insect and Disease .....	204
Protection 2 - Visibility Condition .....	205
Grazing Capacity and Range Condition .....	206
Wild Burro Population .....	207
Riparian Condition .....	207
Management Indicator Species in Pinyon-Juniper, Chaparral, and Grassland/Desert .....	209
Wildlife Habitat Diversity in Analysis Areas 5512, 5530, 5536, and 5542 .....	210
Management Indicator Species .....	211
Degree of Protection of Cultural Resources .....	212
Visual Quality Level .....	213
Timber 1 – Prescription Compliance .....	213
Timber 2 - Sawtimber Offered .....	214
Timber 3 - Harvest Area Size .....	215
Timber 4 - Restocking of Lands .....	215
Timber 5 - Unsuitable Lands .....	216

5. MONITORING PLAN (continued)	
Costs .....	218
Costs 2 .....	218
Costs 3 .....	219
Outputs .....	230
GLOSSARY .....	221
APPENDICES.....	235
Appendix A - Analysis Area Index .....	237
Appendix B - Activity Code Index .....	239
Appendix C - Decision Unit Index .....	241
Appendix D - Description of Range Resource Management Levels .....	243
Appendix E - Recreation Opportunity Class (ROS) Characterization .....	245
Appendix F - Road and Trail Maintenance Levels .....	247
Appendix G - Management Indicator Species .....	249
Appendix H - Cultural Resources Objectives and Priorities .....	251
Appendix I - Wilderness Opportunity Class (WOS) Characterization.....	255
Appendix J - Visual Quality Objective Class (VQO) Characterization.....	257
Appendix K - Implementation Schedules .....	259
Appendix L - Minimum Criteria for Structural Attributes Used to Determine Old-Growth..	271

## LIST OF TABLES

<b><u>Table</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1	Comparison of Key Outputs with Projected Supply	17
2	Implementation Schedules	259
3	Existing Recreation Site Reconstruction/Rehabilitation	260
4	Schedule for Recreation Site Construction	261
5	Trail Construction/Reconstruction Schedule	264
6	Administrative Facilities Construction Schedule - Period 1	265
7	Standard Vegetation Treatment Table	266
8	Timber Offering Schedule - Period 1	267
9	Special Area Recommendations	268
10	Desired Vegetative Condition - Fifth Period	268
11	Predicted Population Trends of Management Indicator Species	269
12	Cultural Resources Management - Period 5	270
13	Summary of Acres Allocated to Each Prescription	37
14	Monitoring Plan Activities and Costs for the First Decade	202
15	Minimum Criteria for the Structural Attributes Used to Determine Old-Growth	271



## Purpose of the Plan

The Land and Resource Management Plan (Forest Plan) defines the long-term direction for managing the Tonto National Forest. The purpose of the Forest Plan is to provide for multiple use and sustained yield of goods and services from the Forest in a way that maximizes long-term net public benefits in an environmentally sound manner [36 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 219.1(a)]. To accomplish this, the Forest Plan:

- Briefly describes the major public issues and management concerns pertinent to the Forest and how each one is addressed in the Forest Plan.

- Briefly summarizes the Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) including the existing management situation, projected future use and supply conditions.

- Establishes long-range policies, goals, and objectives, and contains the specific management prescriptions planned to meet the policies and to achieve the multiple-use goals and objectives.

- Specifies the vicinity, timing, and standards and guidelines for proposed management practices.

- Establishes monitoring and evaluation requirements needed so that direction is carried out to determine how well outputs and effects were predicted.

- Will ordinarily be revised on a 10-year cycle or at least every 15 years.

Preparation of the Forest Plan is required by the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act (RPA), as amended by the National Forest Management Act (NFMA). Assessment of its environmental impacts is required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the implementing regulations of NFMA [36 CFR 219]. The Forest Plan replaces all previous resource management plans prepared for the Forest. All subsequent activities affecting these lands, including budget proposals, must be based on the Forest Plan [36 CFR 219.10(e)].

Land management prescriptions and standards and guidelines are a statement of the Plan's management direction. Projected outputs, services and rates of implementation are, however, dependent on the annual budget process. Implementation schedules can be changed to reflect annual budget proposals and the Plan amended accordingly after appropriate public notification.

## Relationship to Other Planning Levels

Development of a Forest Plan occurs within the framework of Forest Service regional and national planning. The RPA Program sets the national direction and output levels for National Forest System lands based on suitability and capability information from each Forest Service Region. Each Region disaggregates its share of the national production levels among the Forests of the Region. This distribution is based on the detailed site-specific information gathered at the Forest level.

Each Forest Plan, in turn, either validates or provides a basis for changing production levels assigned by the Region. Activities and projects are planned and implemented by the Forest to carry out direction developed in the Forest Plan. Information from all Forest Plans in the Region are used in developing and revising the Regional Guide. Upon completion of the Regional Guide, a review is made to determine if amendments to Forest Plans are necessary.

# Introduction

---

Analysis that supports the Forest Plan is contained in the accompanying Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). Therefore, the Forest Plan and the EIS are companion documents. The EIS describes alternatives considered in arriving at the proposed Forest Plan and assesses environmental effects of implementing the Plan and its alternatives. Supporting documentation of the planning process is contained in the planning records on file at the Tonto National Forest Supervisor's Office in Phoenix, Arizona. The planning records are available for public review.

The Forest Plan either supersedes or replaces all previous resource or land use management plans prepared for the Forest—specifically the Forest and District Multiple-Use Plans. All future permits, contracts, and other instruments for the use and occupancy of the National Forest System lands must be consistent with this Plan. In addition, all subsequent administrative activities affecting the Forest, including budget proposals, will be based on the Plan [36 CFR 219.10(e)].

The final EIS will be used for tiering [40 CFR 1502.20 and 1508.28]. Tiering means that, if needed, future environmental documents for projects based on the Plan will only summarize or incorporate by reference issues discussed in the EIS. Environmental documents for those projects will focus on site-specific issues, concerns, and opportunities unique to the project. Environmental assessments will not be prepared for projects that have been found to have limited context and intensity [40 CFR 1508.27(a) and (b)], and produce little or no environmental effects, individually or cumulatively to either the biological or physical components of the human environment [40 CFR 1508.14] (FSM 1951.2) or have been adequately addressed in other environmental documents, including the EIS associated with the Forest Plan.

The Plan was modeled for implementation in 1981. Actual implementation occurred in Fiscal Year 1986. Period 1, therefore, can be thought of as shifting from 1981-1985 to 1986-1995. The other periods will also shift accordingly.

Investment projects, because of size and complexity, are phased in over a period of 3 to 5 years. For example, timber sales to be sold in 1984 are normally inventoried and examined in 1982, marked and cruised in 1983, and appraised and sold in 1984. Roads, campgrounds, wildlife habitat projects and grazing systems are phased in the same way. The number and type of disciplines needed in the organization are also tied directly to these projects—foresters, wildlife biologists, and engineers. In addition, there are many existing contracts or permits for timber sales, special uses, and grazing. Duration of these contracts is from several months to several years.

When the Forest Plan was implemented in Fiscal Year 1986, time was needed to bring activities into compliance with the Forest Plan depending on the type of project. Most operation and maintenance activities, projects in the first year of development, new special use proposals and transfers of existing permits were brought into compliance with the Forest Plan within the first year of implementation. Projects in the second to fifth year of implementation as well as many contractual obligations were continued as planned.

If a particular provision of this Forest Plan, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of the Forest Plan and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

# Introduction

---

## Planning Process

The planning process specified in NFMA regulations [36 CFR 219.12] was followed in development of the proposed action. The planning process uses the interdisciplinary (ID) approach. An ID team was formed of professionals with diverse backgrounds in the physical, biological, economic, and social sciences. The ID team approach ensured that the prescriptions and in-depth knowledge of different specialists were integrated into a common management plan. Specialty needs were identified, and persons qualified by experience or academic training were used.

The NFMA planning process represents a logical, rational, and easily tracked approach to natural resource decision-making. The planning actions as described in the NFMA regulations [36 CFR 219(b)-(k)] and used in this Forest planning effort are:

- Identification of purpose and need
- Development of planning criteria
- Inventory data and information collection
- Analysis of the management situation
- Formulation of alternatives
- Estimation of effects of alternatives
- Evaluation of alternatives
- Preferred alternative recommendation (Proposed Action)
- Plan approval
- Monitoring and evaluation

The planning principles described in the NFMA regulations [36 CFR 219.1(b)] were integrated throughout the process. These principles are:

The National Forests are ecosystems and their management for goods and services requires an awareness of the interrelationships among plants, animals, soil, water, air, and other environmental factors within such ecosystems.

This principle was the foundation of the planning process. Planning models, prescriptions, benchmarks, and alternatives were formulated considering all components of the Forest. Some components were emphasized in some of the analyses but minimum standards for all other components were always met.

Consideration of the relative values of all renewable resources including the relationship of mineral resources to these renewable resources.

Both quantifiable and non-quantifiable values were evaluated for alternatives and benchmarks. These values are displayed and discussed in detail in Chapters 2 and 4, and Appendix B of the EIS.

Establishment of goals and objectives for the sustained yield of products and services resulting from multiple-use management without impairment of the productivity of the land.

Goals, objectives, and the levels of sustained outputs are contained in Chapter 4 of this Plan.

Protection and, where appropriate, improvement of the quality of renewable resources.

Preservation of important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage.

Protection and preservation of the inherent right of freedom of American Indians to believe, express, and exercise their traditional religions.

# Introduction

---

Provision for the safe use and enjoyment of Forest resources by the public.

Protection of all forest and rangeland resources from depredations by forest pests, using ecologically compatible means.

Establishment of quantitative and qualitative standards and guidelines for land and resource planning and management.

These principles were integrated into the standards and guidelines for management prescriptions found in Chapter 4 of this Plan. Impacts and effects of the proposed management prescriptions are described in Chapter 4 of the EIS. The management situation for all resources and uses is described in the AMS on file at Forest offices and summarized in Chapter 3 of this Plan.

Coordination with land and resource planning efforts of other Federal agencies, State, and local governments, Indian tribes, and adjacent private landowners.

Extensive coordination was done throughout the planning process. These efforts are described in Chapter 1 and Appendix A of the EIS. Chapter 6 of the EIS lists entities receiving copies of the EIS and Forest Plan.

A systematic, interdisciplinary approach to ensure coordination and integration of planning activities for multiple-use management.

The ID team that developed the Forest Plan is listed in Chapter 5 of the EIS.

Early and frequent public participation.

The public was involved throughout the process. A detailed description of Public involvement is found in Appendix A of the EIS.

Management of National Forest System lands in a manner that is sensitive to economic efficiency.

Economic efficiency of the alternatives and proposed Forest Plan was evaluated throughout the process. Chapter 2 and Appendix B of the EIS describe the economic efficiency analysis.

Responsiveness to changing conditions in the land and changing social and economic demands of the American people.

Demand considerations and social and economic effects of the alternatives and Forest Plan are found in Chapters 2, 3, and 4 of the EIS and in the AMS.

---

## Organization of the Plan

Chapter 2 of the Forest Plan describes the issues and concerns addressed in the EIS, and how the Forest Plan responds to them.

Chapter 3 summarizes the resource situation by describing the existing situation, future demand trend, production potential and conclusions about the adequacy of current management from the AMS.

Chapter 4 details the mission, goals, desired condition of the Forest in Period 5 objectives, and describes management direction and prescriptions and associated resource management standards and guidelines.

# Introduction

---

Chapter 5 is the Monitoring Plan.

Management Area maps keyed to the prescriptions in Chapter 4 accompanies the Forest Plan. Several appendixes provide additional explanatory material.

A glossary is provided to define terms commonly used in discussing National Forest resources.

---

## How the Plan Will Be Used

Forest Plan implementation described in the NFMA regulations [36 CFR 219.10(e)] require, subject to valid existing rights, all outstanding and future permits, contracts, cooperative agreements, and other instruments for occupancy and use of affected lands to be consistent with the Forest Plan. As the Forest Plan is implemented, the time needed to bring activities into compliance with the Forest Plan will vary depending on the type of activity. Investment projects, because of their size and complexity, are phased over a period of three to five years. Projects in the second to fifth year of implementation as well as many contractual obligations will continue as planned. Most operation and maintenance activities, projects in the first year of development, new special proposals, and transfers of existing permits were brought into compliance with the Forest Plan within the first year of implementation.

The Forest Plan is designed to guide the management of the Forest until it is revised. It will be revised at least every 15 years. Provision for revision or amendment of the Forest Plan is specified in the regulations for implementation of the National Forest Management Act of 1976 [36 CFR 219.10(f) and (g)].

The Forest Plan and EIS will guide all subsequent project implementation and the EIS will be used for tiering of project proposals [40 CFR 1508.28]. Tiering means that, if needed, future environmental documents for projects based on the Forest Plan will only summarize or incorporate by reference the issues discussed in the EIS. Environmental documents for those projects will focus on site-specific issues, concerns, and opportunities unique to the project. Environmental assessments will not be prepared for projects that have been found to have limited context and intensity [40 CFR 1508.27(a) and (b)], to produce little or no effects, individually or cumulatively, to either the biological or physical components of the human environment [40 CFR 1508.14] (FSM 1951.2), or to have been adequately addressed in other environmental documents, including the accompanying EIS.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

Local issues and concerns were identified for the Tonto National Forest. The proposed Forest Plan and alternatives to it were designed to respond to these issues as well as to RPA Program objectives that were assigned to the Forest in the Regional Guide.

Issues, concerns, and opportunities were identified from the Regional Guide and from comments solicited from the public and Forest Service employees. Comments were received at a number of public involvement workshops and in response to an information brochure mailed to the public.

Comments received were analyzed in a scoping process to determine issues and concerns most relevant to the Forest Plan and DEIS [40 CFR 1501.7]. Content analysis was used to extract substantive comment from both written and workshop responses. A computer program, TALLY, was used to determine which issues were most often raised. Results of the analyses were compared and consolidated in a summary of responses. A list of major issues and concerns was compiled, based on whether an issue was:

- Specifically relevant to the Tonto National Forest;

- Of widespread concern to a great number of people;

- Relevant to a specific location on the Forest; and

- Long-term in duration.

An initial EIS was published in January of 1983. The public was asked to comment on the alternatives and proposed action, and to verify the identified issues. One new issue, mining, surfaced through this phase of public involvement.

Following the issuance of the initial EIS, the change in economic conditions and production from private plantations has reduced demand for commercial harvesting of jojoba beans to less than one-percent of total production.

Conflicts between commercial use of jojoba bean and wildlife/livestock needs was an issue identified in the initial EIS. Because there are no longer conflicting demands between commercial harvesting and the browsing needs of wildlife and domestic livestock, jojoba management was not analyzed in detail in the accompanying EIS.

Direction from the Secretary of Agriculture prompted another public involvement phase relative to the wilderness issue and the re-evaluation of roadless areas. During August 1983, two statewide and 28 local meetings were held on various Arizona National Forests. A total of 210 people attended the meetings. By conclusion of the comment period on September 30, 1983, 102 letters had been received relative to the roadless area re-evaluation.

Refer to Appendix A of the EIS for a detailed discussion of public involvement.

The following describes the major issues and concerns addressed in the planning process, and how the Forest Plan responds to them. Quantifiable comparisons for Periods 1 and 5 are shown. Each period is 10 years in length.

# Public Issues and Management Concerns

## Recreation Diversity and Supply

Demand for developed recreation opportunity exceeds supply. Quality of dispersed recreation opportunities is declining.

There is an opportunity to meet the needs of handicapped visitors during construction and reconstruction of recreation sites.

With the wealth of cultural resources on the Forest, opportunities exist to provide interpretation of prehistoric and historic sites as a developed recreation experience.

Dev. Fifth Period  
Rec. % Demand Satisfied

PAOT\* Dev Rec Disp Rec

23,092 89 100

Retains existing sites with rehabilitation beginning in the first period. Provide new sites Forest-wide at popular areas of high existing or potential use. Management and administration of sites aimed at full service level with possible reductions to reduced service levels at some sites based on actual funding levels. Reduced service levels could result in seasonal or complete closure of developed sites, reduced services such as garbage pickup, toilet cleaning, litter cleanup, and visits by Forest officers. Light maintenance could be reduced and most heavy maintenance deferred. Law enforcement services would be reduced. Fee system at all qualified sites. Pursue user fee on Lower Salt River. Moderate to high level management and administration of dispersed recreation. Cooperative and Forest Service law enforcement at high level in areas of heavy public use, moderate level elsewhere. Provides high level of cultural resource protection. High integration of visual resource components in all resource management will result in enhancement of visual quality objectives. Commercial river running permits not to exceed 50% of capacity. Optimum level of commercial recreation special uses to meet public need.

\* Persons at one time.

## Wilderness Opportunities and Management

Heavy use by people, other non-compatible resource uses, and nonconforming structures are reducing wilderness values. Use in parts of the Superstition Wilderness periodically exceeds wilderness carrying capacities and management standards.



# Public Issues and Management Concerns

Wilderness Acres	Wilderness Use MRVD's		
	Period 1	Period 5	
585,990	388	600	Protection of wilderness resource and enhancement of visitor experience provided through a basic management program. Extensive use of volunteers, including wilderness information specialists at major trailheads. Implementation Plans developed and implemented commensurate with funding. Capacity management implemented in Superstition Wilderness. Essential trail maintenance on a systematic basis. Major reconstruction of hazardous and/or eroding trails sections.
<hr/>			
Fuelwood Availability	Demand for fuelwood exceeds accessible supply. Available fuelwood is not located in areas preferred by the public. The Forest lacks a comprehensive fuelwood inventory. Total Fuelwood Production MMBF – Fifth Period		
	10.1		Through vegetative treatments and intensive fuelwood, wildlife, and recreation management, a moderate level of production is provided. There would be moderate level opportunity to resolve demand conflicts. Increased law enforcement will curtail current level of theft.
<hr/>			
Forage Production and Use	Existing forage production is inadequate to support current livestock and wildlife grazing, resulting in declining site productivity, increased soil loss, and declining wildlife populations.  Permitted use in excess of capacity continues to result in over-utilization of the forage resource on many grazing allotments. Balancing permitted numbers of livestock to range capacity and implementing proper management is a major task. Many people think this balance must be done through adjustments in permitted numbers and the implementation of improved management. Ranchers who graze livestock on the Forest think improvement of the range is dependent on coordination between the resource managers and themselves as well as development of structural range improvements and vegetative type conversions to grassland.		
	<u>Fifth Period</u>		
	Permitted Use MAUM's	Management Closed	Intensity – M Acres Extensive Intensive
	278	54.8	895.9 1011.4
			Balances permitted use and forage capacity in second period. Forage production for wildlife and livestock use is emphasized through integration of resource management practices.

# Public Issues and Management Concerns

## Water Quality and Quantity

Demand for water use on and off the Forest exceeds the supply. Opportunities exist in the chaparral vegetation type to increase water yield. Some impacts on other resources are anticipated if water yield is increased.

Forest management activities have the potential to significantly alter water quality. Physical, chemical, and biological qualities of water can limit its uses. Currently, isolated pollution problems on and off Forest produce conflicts with water uses.

	Water		
Percent Change	Yield		
From 1980 Yield (%)	MMacFt		
(349 acre feet)	Period 1	Period 5	
+13	356	394	The periodic burning of chaparral vegetation will increase water yields. In areas treated to increase water yield, there will be some short-term decline in water quality due to increased soil erosion and nitrate losses. Forest-wide, water quality will remain good. Watershed conditions will improve as range forage conditions improve, and investments are made in watershed restoration.

## Transportation System Management

Many existing roads and trails are substandard. The Forest is not meeting prescribed minimum standards for road and trail maintenance.

There is a continuing conflict between providing user access to Forest resources and minimizing road density.

### Fifth Period

#### Miles of Road System by Road Maintenance Levels

1	2	3	4	5	
242	2246	480	140	95	Road maintenance will be at a level that provides for user safety, protection of investments, and soil and water resources. Substandard roads will be closed.

Level 1 – Roads are not open to traffic; they are maintained to protect the road investment and its surrounding resources. These roads may be opened for a specific activity and returned to Level 1 upon completion of the activity.

Level 2 – Roads are maintained open for limited passage of traffic. Roads in this maintenance level are primitive type facilities intended for high clearance vehicles. Passenger car traffic is not a consideration.

# Public Issues and Management Concerns

- Level 3– Roads are maintained open and safe for travel by a prudent driver in a passenger car. However, user comfort and convenience is not considered a priority.
- Level 4– Roads are maintained to provide a moderate degree of user comfort and convenience at moderate travel speeds.
- Level 5– Roads are maintained to provide a high degree of user comfort and convenience. These roads are normally two lanes with aggregate or paved surface.

Trail System			
Avg. Annual Miles of Maintenance/Rehabilitation for Periods 1 – 5		Avg. Annual Miles of Construction/Reconstruction for Periods 1 – 5	
Wilderness	Non Wilderness	Wilderness	Non Wilderness
96	37	2.8	4.0
Reconstruction of trail system in first 20 years Forest-wide will eliminate all areas of high hazard and severe resource damage problems or potential. Some trails in very poor condition with low use will be closed and/or obliterated. Construction of new trails outside of wilderness will be emphasized. There will be some continuing damage as use increases on trails not scheduled for maintenance on a regular basis.			

## Wildlife Habitat

Existing wildlife habitats are currently inadequate to supply basic food and cover requirements. Present levels of integration of wildlife habitat management prescriptions have failed to provide the basic needs, especially in riparian habitat, where conflicts with other resource needs are amplified.

Wildlife Recreation MRVD's		Acres Allocated to Wildlife Emphasis Prescription	
Period 1	Period 5		
688	1,030	436,000	Habitat improvement and increased wildlife populations resulting from management activities is anticipated as a result of high budget levels. Therefore, species requiring early to mid-successional stages will be favored while providing adequate habitat for those requiring late successional stages. Wildlife habitat diversity will be increased through coordinated management activities and direct habitat improvement projects. Wildlife use will increase in consumptive areas more than non-consumptive. Competition between livestock and wildlife will be reduced as range forage conditions improve. Threatened and Endangered

# Public Issues and Management Concerns

species habitat management and enhancement will be increased over current levels and recovery of listed species will be accomplished at a high rate. Wildlife use demand will exceed supply. Wildlife generated benefits in terms of RVD's and revenue will be at a moderate level in the first decade and are expected to increase 50 percent up to a high level by Period 5. Arizona State Comprehensive Wildlife Plan goals will be met at a high level.

## Riparian Habitat

Riparian areas on the Forest are heavily impacted by livestock grazing and recreationists. Many roads and recreation sites are located in riparian areas. Livestock tend to concentrate in and overuse riparian vegetation. Riparian areas provide essential habitat requirements for a variety of wildlife.

Acres in Acceptable \*  
Ecological Condition  
Period                  Period  
1                          5

12,500                  25,900

Complete riparian recovery and management of this unique and valuable habitat will approximate optimum under this alternative. Budget levels will encourage not only a high level of coordination with other uses such as recreation and range, but allow rehabilitation and re-establishment projects to accelerate recovery. Conducive weather patterns that basically control natural re-establishment and recovery cannot be predicted, but are assumed to occur at times within the 50-year planning period. As permitted use is balanced with forage production Forest-wide and grazing pressure is reduced, riparian recovery is expected by the end of Period 3 or 4. Management emphasis in riparian areas will feature wildlife needs over recreation and grazing.

\* Defined as being in fair or better condition by a riparian survey contract in 1981, by Arizona State University.

## Off-Highway Vehicle (OHV) Use

Vehicle use on the land, trails, and primitive roads directly provides or is integral to needed recreation for some users. OHV use in the Forest continues to increase. OHV use damages the environment in some areas or results in conflicts with other users. In some areas, under the right conditions, the use is compatible and acceptable.

# Public Issues and Management Concerns

## Fifth Period

Acres – Thousands

Open \*    Closed\*\*    Miles of Road Open Forest-wide to  
Vehicle Travel

914.7    1,958.6    2,961

Provide for **OHV** use commensurate with resource management objectives and budget levels.

\* Open areas are primarily located in the pinyon-juniper and ponderosa-pine types of the Payson and Pleasant Valley Ranger Districts.

\*\* The ORV policy in the desert will be implemented gradually over the first ten years after the Plan is approved. Priorities for implementation will be in areas of highest use near the Phoenix metropolitan area.

Timber Management Intensity

Current timber harvest levels may be exceeding productive capability of the timber resource. Allocations to other resource emphases may reduce the amount of available timber.

Total Average Annual Harvest  
Sawtimber and Roundwood Products

Suitable    MMBF  
Acres    Period 1    Period 5

109,492    7.9    16.7

Silvicultural practices and harvest schedules apply to current suitable acres to achieve high level of wildlife, recreation, and timber management. No harvest in Sierra Ancha Experimental Forest or Pinal Mountains.

Unauthorized Use

The level of Forest Service law enforcement is generally perceived as inadequate to handle the problems associated with burgeoning unauthorized use on the Tonto. The level of enforcement does not meet public expectations. Officials of Gila County think the Forest Service cooperative law enforcement program is inadequate and therefore the visitors and problems on the Forest belong to the Forest Service. Protection of cultural resources, ORV use, occupancy trespass, fuelwood theft, and vandalism are the major problems identified.

There will be a high level of emphasis to control unauthorized use in areas of high recreation use and fuelwood production. Action will be initiated to resolve backlog of trespass cases by year 2000 and keep up annually to prevent or solve problems.

Soil Productivity  
and Stability

Land uses have created some areas on the Forest that have unacceptable soil erosion and watershed conditions. Soil productivity is being threatened in these areas.

# Public Issues and Management Concerns

<div>Fifth Period</div> <div>MM Acres In Satisfactory Condition</div>		
	2.8	Erosion potential will be increased in areas of commodity production. Overall opportunity to reduce erosion is good. During the planning period there will be high opportunity for maintenance or enhancement of watershed condition and soil productivity. The impetus to this will be the range program, which will provide for improving range forage conditions and putting all allotments under appropriate levels of management.
<hr/>		
Mineral Development	Conflicts exist between proponents of mineral development and other resource considerations, which constrain both the opportunity for and method of mineral exploration and development.	
	M Acres Open for Exploration	
	Locatable Minerals	Leasable Minerals
	2,073.0	2,287.3
	The variation between locatable and leasable acres open is due to leasing with limited or no surface occupancy in special areas such as roadside zones which are withdrawn from locatable mineral entry.	
Other Opportunities	Several other management opportunities have been identified through public involvement and during the planning process. These are:	
<hr/>		
Fire Management	Recently revised suppression and prescribed fire policies provide more flexibility in use of fire. Prescribed fire is being used more commonly to benefit all resources. Use of the Escaped Fire Situation Analysis allows weighing the cost of wildfire suppression against values at risk, and design of fire control that is cost efficient. As the Forest gains experience and knowledge in these areas, the confidence level will rise and prescribed fire will be managed to meet sound resource objectives.	
<hr/>		
Land Ownership Adjustment	Land ownership adjustments within and adjacent to local communities need a continuing emphasis to significantly increase efficiency in resource management and to satisfy the needs of expanding communities.	
	The Plan provides for accomplishment of property boundary surveys, elimination of backlog rights-of-way surveys, and approximately 300 acres of land exchange per year. The base-for-exchange land is reduced by 4,500 acres near Payson and increased by 600 acres near Young.	

# Public Issues and Management Concerns

---

Special Area Designations Opportunities were identified to provide areas for scientific study and protection through establishment of research natural areas, botanical areas, or designation as natural areas under the Arizona Parks Board Natural Area Program. Proposals have been presented to provide protection to the Picket Post Mountain area adjacent to the Boyce Thompson Arboretum, to an area of Sonoran desert to be managed cooperatively with the Desert Botanical Garden, and to provide an area for development of a museum and interpretive facility near the Superstition Mountains.

The Plan provides for designation of the following special areas.

---

## Special Area Recommendations

<u>Area and Kind *</u>	<u>Vegetative Type</u>	<u>Acres</u>
Bush Highway RNA (E)	Creosote bush, Palo Verde	488
Buckhorn Mountain RNA (E)	Interior Chaparral	2,810
Upper Forks Parker Creek RNA (P)	Woodland/P. pine	1,288
Picket Post Mtn. RNA (P)	Desert/Chaparral	1,120
Haufer Wash RNA (E)	Semi-desert Grassland and Desert scrub	680
Desert Botanical Garden BA	Desert	1,200
Blue Point Cottonwoods BA	Desert Riparian	480
Sycamore Creek NA	Desert Riparian	60
Fossil Springs NA	Riparian	20
Superstition Museum	Desert	60

---

\* RNA (E) - Existing Research Natural Area; RNA (P) - Proposed Research Natural Area; BA - Botanical Area; NA - State Natural Area

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Management Situation Analysis Summary 3

An Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) was prepared in May 1982 as a means of determining the productive capability of the Forest to supply various goods and services. Copies are filed at the Forest Supervisor's Office and at the Regional Office. Chapter 3 of the companion Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) also includes detailed AMS Information.

As an ecological system the Forest may be described in terms of its resource potential. The capacity of the Forest to provide outputs is directly related to the management of the Forest collectively. Management actions affect all resources, and decisions are made only after considering the interaction of these resources. This chapter summarizes supply and future trends of key Forest uses.

Supply represents the amount of a resource output that can be supplied if that resource is emphasized while meeting only minimum requirements in all other resource areas. A goal of the Plan is to identify a level of Forest uses within the Forest's productive capability, which enhances or maintains all resources in a cost effective and integrated manner. Table 1 compares key outputs in the Forest Plan for the first and fifth periods with the maximum that can be supplied. A discussion of future trends follows Table 1.

Table 1

Comparison of Key Outputs with Projected Supply

Resource Output	Unit of Measure	<u>Forest Plan</u>		<u>Average Annual Supply</u>	
		Period 1*	Period 5**	Period 1*	Period 5**
Sawtimber	MMBF	7.5	16.0	20.5	20.0
Wood Products (Roundwood)	MMBF	0.4	0.7	1.7	3.6
Fuelwood Sold	MMBF	9.5	10.1	13.9	13.9
Grazing Capacity	MAUM	247	278	259	301
Wildlife	MRVD	688	1,030	756	1,185
Wilderness Recreation	MRVD	376	576	785	1,218
Developed Recreation	MRVD	1,869	2,306	1,971	3,200
Dispersed Recreation (Including Highway Use)	MRVD	6,684	10,056	7,882	12,118
Water Yield	M Acre Feet	356	394	373	420

\* Includes 330,000 RVD's as a result of recreational facilities constructed by the Bureau of Reclamation at Roosevelt Lake.

\*\* Includes 663,000 RVD's as a result of recreational facilities constructed by the Bureau of Reclamation at Roosevelt Lake.

# Management Situation Analysis Summary

---

The demand for sawtimber, products, and grazing capacity is expected to exceed available supply because the local livestock and timber industries are heavily dependent on the National Forest for basic resources in order to market their products.

It is assumed the demand for water and fuelwood will continue to exceed supply as the Phoenix metropolitan area continues to grow and the public demands more commodities and amenities.

Fishing and big game hunting will exceed supply and nonconsumptive uses will increase as consumptive uses become more restricted. The demand for small game hunting is expected to increase to meet supply.

Based on current assumptions and trends, wilderness use is projected to reach 13 percent of potential supply and dispersed recreation use is projected to reach 65 percent of potential supply.

The need for developed recreation sites will continue to increase as the Phoenix metropolitan area grows. Potential supply is adequate to meet developed recreation use.

## Mission

A mission is a guiding principle toward which all activities focus and contribute.

The mission of the Tonto National Forest is to meet recurring stewardship responsibilities for National Forest lands and resources by: Providing a continuing supply of quality water for National Forest and downstream needs; providing a quality mix of year-round outdoor recreation experience opportunities for personal enjoyment ranging from develop recreation sites to wilderness experiences; archaeological in-vestigation and interpretation; promoting quality wildlife and fish habitat, including preserving habitat for known Threatened and Endangered species; providing for grazing of domestic livestock; providing for the utilization of timber, minerals, and special land uses in a manner that is compatible with other resource production and use, while assuring wise management of cultural and visual resources; expanding public understanding of the environment and resource programs; and coordinating activities with interested City, County, State, and other Federal agencies as well as with individuals and groups.

## Goals

By the end of Period 5, the Forest is attempting to achieve a management situation that can respond to local or national demands for wood products, livestock production, water yield and a wide mix of recreation opportunities, including wildlife related uses, that range from the primitive to the urban end of the spectrum. The goal is to produce these outputs and opportunities on a sustained basis while maintaining air, soil, and water resources at or above minimum local, State, or Federal standards. Levels of output and use opportunities would be adjusted so they are within long-term supply potentials, and to ensure the impact on cultural, visual, wildlife, and vegetative resources can be mitigated to protect these resources for future management options. Activities related to mineral development and public utility needs would be permitted within the framework of existing laws and environmental concerns.

The intent of management is to promote dependent user stability through direct supply of products such as wood and forage and to provide community stability and enjoyment through the direct or indirect supply of products and other opportunities.

Goals have been identified by each resource element toward which management would be directed.

A goal is defined as "a concise statement of the state or condition that a land and resource management plan is designed to achieve. A goal is usually not quantifiable and may not have a specific date for completion."(36 CFR 219.3).

Where possible, activity codes and prescription numbers have been referenced to indicate where specific standards and guidelines for implementing goals and objectives can be found.

### Soil, Water and Air Quality

Provide direction and support to all resource management activities to (1) meet minimum air and water quality standards, (2) emphasize improvement of soil productivity, air and water quality, (3) augment water supplies when compatible with other resources, (4) enhance riparian ecosystems, by improved management. All major riparian areas under intensive management by 1995, (5) obtain water rights necessary to ensure orderly resource development, and (6) inventory and interpret soil, air and water resources. Resource planning and management activities within the desert zone must fully recognize the limitations this unique ecosystem has to the impacts of man's uses and activities.

# **Management Directions**

---

The standards and guidelines for conservation of soil and water resources; protection and treatment of streams, streambanks, shorelines, lakes, wetlands, and other water bodies are found in the Regional Guide; Region 3 TE Note 23 and Hydrology Notes 11 and 14; and individual management prescriptions. The majority of the specific standards and guidelines are in the Forest-wide prescription decision units 33, 34, 63, 45, 48, 62, 51 and activities F01, F02, F03, F04, F05, K01, K03, K04, K05, K06. Some individual management area prescriptions contain additional specific standards and guidelines in these decision units and activities.

Standards and guidelines for air quality are found in the Regional Guide, and individual management prescriptions under decision units 2 and 3 and activities A03, P16, and P17.

---

## **Protection**

Fire Management - Fire will be recognized as a resource management tool and will be included within a management prescription where it can effectively accomplish resource management objectives. The long term goal of fire management is to re-introduce fire back into fire dependent ecosystems, and allow it to resume its natural role. The priorities for managing wildland fire will be the protection of public and firefighter safety, property, natural and cultural resources to minimize negative impacts. Fire management, including suppression activities, will be commensurate with resource values and objectives. The criteria for determining and managing Wildland and Prescribed Fires must meet agency direction.

Wildland Fire - Wildland Fire will be managed regardless of Wilderness area and agency boundaries as determined by resource and/or Wilderness objectives identified in a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan.

Prescribed Fire - In areas where it is not possible to allow fire to fully resume its natural role within an ecosystem, Prescribed Fire will be applied to meet management objectives.

Wildland/Urban Interface - Wildland Fires in the Interface pose an immediate threat to life, property, and adjacent resources.

Actively participate with all interested and potentially affected parties to develop strategic Interface management measures to reduce Wildland Fire threats to life, property and resources, address issues of Forest health, and provide for community partnerships including treatments of vegetation and fuels, and access needs.

Wildland Fires threatening the Wildland/Urban Interface will have high suppression priority.

Pest Management - Through Integrated Pest Management (IPM), manage resources to prevent a build-up of insects and diseases to prevent or reduce serious, long lasting hazards.

Specific standards and guidelines can be found in the prescriptions in decision units 56, 61 and activities P08, P09, P11, P12, P13, P14, P15, P34, P35, and P39.

# **Management Prescriptions**

---

---

## **Wildlife and Fish**

Wildlife and fish habitat elements will be recognized in all resource planning and management activities to assure coordination that provides for species diversity and greater wildlife and fish populations through improvement of habitat. Ensure that fish and wildlife habitats are managed to maintain viable populations of existing native vertebrate species. Improve habitat for selected species. Cooperate with appropriate State Fish and Wildlife agencies. Prevent destruction or adverse modification of critical habitats for Threat- ened and Endangered species and manage for a goal of increasing population levels that will remove them from the lists.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in individual management area prescriptions under decision units 11, 12, 14, 14, 61, 19, 20 and activities C01, C02, C06, C09, C12, C03, E00, and E03.

---

## **Transportation and Utility Corridors**

Provide that right-of-ways grants are confined to designated corridors to the extent practicable.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in the Regional Guide, and in the Forest-wide prescriptions and prescription 28 under decision units 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44 and activities J01, J02.

# Management Direction

---

## Transportation and Administrative Facilities

Provide a serviceable road and trail transportation system to meet public access, land management, and resource protection needs. Provide administrative facilities to meet resource and activity needs and which meet pollution abatement standards where applicable.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in the Regional Guide, and individual management area prescriptions under decision units 48, 51, 50, 52, 53 and activities L01, L02, L03, L04, L05, L06, L07, L08, L09, L10, L11, L12, L13, L16, L17, L18, L19, L20, L23, L24, L25

---

## Timber

On forested lands identified as suitable for commercial timber production, manage the timber resource to provide the full potential yield of quality timber on an sustained yield basis. Design of timber management activities will integrate considerations for water quality, soils, wildlife habitat, recreation opportunities, visual, and other values. Develop and implement a fuelwood management program for the Forest.

Specific standards and guidelines for utilization, restocking, openings, and coordination of manipulation of the vegetative resource are found in the Regional Guide, and individual management area prescriptions under decision units 12, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and activities E00, E06, E07, C01, D03, E03, E05.

---

## Outdoor Recreation

Maintain and enhance visual resource values by emphasizing recreation resource management which will increase opportunities for a variety of developed and dispersed experiences. Provide those developed sites needed to meet most of the public demand and to support dispersed visitor use.

Emphasize visual quality objectives in all resource planning and management activities.

Conduct inventory, evaluation, nomination, management protection, scientific study, public interpretation, and enhancement of cultural resources in accordance with the management prescriptions, and objectives and priorities identified in Appendix H. Coordinate planning for these activities with the State Cultural Resource Plan, and planning activities of the State Historic Preservation Office, and with other State and Federal agencies.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in individual management area prescriptions under decision units 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and activities A01, A02, A03, A04, A05, A06, A07, A08, A10, A14, A16, A18, A21.

---

## Caves

Preserve and protect cave ecosystems as nonrenewable resources to maintain their geological, scenic, educational, cultural, biological, hydrological, paleontological, and recreational values.

Specific standards and guidelines for cave management are found in management area prescriptions under decision units 1, 11, 36, 41 and activities A01, C01, C09, D01, E00, F01, G01, G02, J01, L04.

---

## Wilderness and Wild and Scenic Rivers

Emphasize a wilderness management program which is interdisciplinary in approach, and which is directed towards achieving the intent of the Wilderness Act of 1964 and FSM 2320.

# Management Direction

---

Specific standards and guidelines are found in prescriptions for individual wilderness areas under decision units 2, 8 and activities A03, B01, B02.

**Work cooperatively with the Coconino and Prescott National Forests to protect and enhance the specific outstandingly remarkable values within the designated Wild and Scenic segments of the Verde River. Protect its free-flowing condition and water quality.**

**Specific standards and guidelines are found in prescriptions 3, 4, and 25 and the Comprehensive River Management Plan.**

---

## Range

Emphasize a program of range administration which will bring the range resource under proper management and improve range forage conditions. Investigate, control, minimize, and eliminate unauthorized livestock use as a priority range management job.

The recognizable benefit of this emphasis will be improved watershed condition, range forage improvement, wildlife habitat improvement, and visual quality enhancement.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in the prescriptions under decision units 16, 17, 18 and activities D01, D02, D03, D04, D05, D06.

---

## Lands

Use land ownership adjustment to accomplish resource management objectives. Post identifiable property boundaries.

Allow the use of available National Forest lands for appropriate public or private interests consistent with National Forest policies.

Resolve unauthorized occupancy and obtain needed rights-of-way.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in the prescriptions under decision units 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44 and activities J01, J02, J03, J04, J05, J06, J07, J10, J11, J12, J13, J14, J15, J18, J29.

---

## Minerals

Support environmentally sound energy and minerals development.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in the Regional Guide and in the prescriptions under decision units 35, 36, 37, 42 and activities J04, G01, G05, G06, G02, G07, G08, G09.

---

## Law Enforcement

Cooperate with State and local law enforcement agencies in the protection of visitors and their property. Emphasize a high level of Forest Service law enforcement activities in areas of high recreation use and fuelwood production.

Specific standards and guidelines are found in the prescriptions under decision unit 58, and activities P24, P25, P27.

---

## Objectives

An objective is defined as "a specific statement of measurable results to be achieved within a stated time period" [36 CFR 219.3(w)]. Forest objectives are quantitative. They are time-oriented outputs associated with a given budget level. The objectives are needed to meet missions and goals.

# Management Direction

---

Standards and guidelines to achieve the objectives are found in the Management Prescriptions section. Objectives for the Forest are shown in the following tables. Objectives which must be achieved in the short-term in order to meet projected outputs over the planning horizon (200 years) are shown for Periods 1, 2, and 3. Those which are long-term and are a result of budget emphasis or other resource activity are displayed for Periods 5 and 6.

**Table 2 - Lists program outputs, activities, and costs for the Forest over the first fifty years. A comparison of RPA targets with Period 1 and 5 outputs can be found in Table 65 of the EIS.**

Table 3 - Existing Recreation Site Rehabilitation - Periods 1 and 2.

Table 4 - Schedule for Recreation Site Construction - Periods 3, 4, 5, and 6.

Table 5 - Trail Construction/Reconstruction Schedule - Periods 1 and 2.

Table 6 - Administrative Facilities Construction Schedule - Period 1.

Table 7 - Standard Vegetation Treatment Table

Table 8 - Timber Offering Schedule - Period 1.

Table 9 - Special Area Designations - Period 1.

Table 10 - Desired Vegetative Conditions - Period 5.

Table 11 - Predicted Population Trends of Management Indicator Species – Period 5.

Table 12 - Cultural Resources Management - Period 5.

**All Tables are located in Appendix K.**



# Management Direction

---

## Range Management Program Criteria

The following discusses the range program strategies that will continue to be implemented over the planning period.

The goal of the Forest Range Management Program is to bring the permitted grazing use in balance with the forage allocated for use by domestic livestock, and to have all allotments under appropriate levels of management during the third time period. This program recognizes the need for range analyses and production utilization studies to determine this balance, as well as opportunities to negotiate livestock number adjustments and range management strategies with permittees. Also incorporated into the process of balancing permitted grazing use with capacity are the social and economic needs of permittees. Scheduling of livestock adjustments must recognize the economic viability of each ranching operation. The time frame of actual accomplishment depends considerably on permittee willingness to implement proper management systems and level of range management funding for both operation and maintenance and range improvements.

Levels of estimated permitted use and grazing capacities are based on current estimated land capabilities to produce forage for domestic livestock on a sustained yield basis. Figures cannot be viewed as being absolute or precise as actual levels of permitted use and grazing capacities will depend greatly on more indepth studies and/or estimates, intensity and effectiveness of management, and actual response and improvement in the forage resource resulting from improved management practices.

The criteria or steps used to implement the range program on each allotment are as follows:

1. Through range analysis and production utilization surveys and/or agreement on a proper level of permitted use with permittees, provide a balance of permitted use with forage capacity.
2. Cooperatively with the permittee, develop an allotment management plan that establishes allotment goals and objectives and provides for grazing systems and management practices that will provide a n improving trend in range conditions.
3. Identify the structural and non-structural improvements needed to facilitate implementation of the grazing systems and management practices in the allotment management plan.
4. Develop an annual action plan and schedule for improvements, through program planning budgeting g system.
5. Monitor allotment management plans to determine if management objectives are being met.

PAGES 25 THROUGH 34 INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Management Prescriptions

---

Mission, goals, and objectives for the Tonto National Forest are attained through applying groups of management activities to specific units of land. Groups of management activities are called “Prescriptions” and the land units are called “Management Areas.” This portion of the Forest Plan describes the linkage between prescriptions and the management areas.

Prescriptions are management practices selected and scheduled for application on a specific area to attain multiple use and other goals and objectives [36 CFR 219.3 (u)]. A management area is a unit of land where a given prescription is to be applied. These areas are outlined on the Management Area Map accompanying this Forest Plan.

All prescriptions developed for the Forest Plan integrate a number of resource and support element activities and will produce a variety of outputs when applied to a management area. Each prescription is broken down into the following categories:

Description	Includes brief description of the physical, biological, and administrative characteristics of the management area to which the prescription applies. It also includes resource management and fire management emphasis statements.
Analysis Areas	<p>A list of all analysis areas (AA's) where the prescription can be applied. The purpose of delineating AA's is to predict the response of identified land areas to various management activities. AA's can be defined and delineated on maps and can be identified on the ground. Data can be generated by area for the purpose of estimating the capability to provide goods, services, or resource uses for each prescription.</p> <p>AA's are not necessarily contiguous areas. Separate areas of the same type are found on the Forest with the total of all such areas defining a single AA. AA's are homogeneous in climate, slope, landform, and vegetation. Each prescription is expected to have the same consequences or to produce the same results when applied to any acre within the AA. The Analysis Area Index in Appendix A is a quick reference.</p>
Activities	<p>A list of resource management activities applicable to management practices. These activities are grouped into resource or support elements and are identified by alpha/numeric code (e.g., A01, B01, etc.). Each activity has a unique code, title, and unit of measure for the work performed. The Activity Code Index is provided in Appendix B.</p> <p>Resource program elements are defined as major mission-oriented activities that fulfill statutory or executive requirements.</p> <p>Support program elements encompass the activities necessary to maintain and facilitate outputs of several or all resource elements.</p>
Decision Units	A list of decision units applicable to management practices. A decision unit is a grouping of activities for which budgets are prepared and for which a manager makes decisions on the spending level and scope, direction, or quality of the work to be performed. Individual projects are grouped by decision unit for use in short-range program planning and in the budget process. The Decision Unit Index is provided in Appendix C.

# Management Prescriptions

---

Applicable Analysis Areas	<p>A list of the analysis areas where each activity is applicable. Within a single prescription, some activities may be suitable for application on certain analysis areas whereas other activities are suited to a different set of analysis areas.</p>
Standards and Guidelines	<p>A description of standards and guidelines that apply to each activity. Standards and guidelines set forth: 1) timing and intensity of planned activities; 2) specific policies that apply to activities in each prescription; and 3) mitigation measures and coordinating requirements needed to protect resources and the environment.</p> <p>There are two categories of standards and guidelines, 1) Forest-wide standards and guidelines, and 2) management area standards and guidelines. Forest-wide standards and guidelines apply to the Forest as a whole. The management area standards and guidelines are specific either to the management area as a whole or to individual analysis areas within a management area. In some cases, there is a difference between the Forest-wide standards and guidelines and the management area standards and guidelines for a resource area and/or activity. In these cases, the management area standards and guidelines supersede the Forest-wide standards and guidelines.</p> <p>Unless otherwise noted, the management practices indicated in various standards and guidelines will occur on an annual basis.</p>
How to Apply the Prescriptions	<p>In applying management practices or activities, District Rangers or Staff locate the practices or activities on management and analysis area maps and field check the location to determine the applicable standards and guidelines to be met and the suitability of applying the practices or activities at that specific location. Practices or activities are monitored in accordance with Chapter 5, Monitoring Plan, to insure compliance with costs, outputs, and standards and guidelines.</p> <p>The transition between vegetative zones on the Forest is extremely variable. This results in small segments of individual analysis areas occurring within certain management areas for which the standards and guidelines do not specifically apply to that analysis area. In these instances, proposed practices or activities will be governed by standards and guidelines from the Forest Plan which most accurately depict the real situation.</p> <p>If proposed practices or activities are not adequately covered by the Plan, an environmental analysis is conducted to evaluate the proposal and alternatives to it, as well as coordinate the selected practices or activities with applicable standards and guidelines for the area. Additional management constraints not covered by the standards and guidelines in the Plan are determined at this time.</p> <p>If the practices or activities in the Plan are not appropriate for a specific site because of land suitability or other conflicts with standards and guidelines, the planned action is redesigned or relocated. Major unforeseen practices or activities which cannot be changed and which conflict with the Plan may result in an amendment or revision. The Forest Supervisor accomplishes amendments or revisions after appropriate public notification [36 CFR 219.10 (f)].</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Table 13

Summary of Acres Allocated to Each Prescription (1)

Prescription Number	Management Area	Acres (Thousands)
1	1A	11.4
2	1B	120.6
3	1C	9.1
4	1D	.7
5	1E	18.4
6	1F	410.5
7	1G	*
8	2A	23.8
9	2B	23.0
10	2C	2.2
11	2D	15.8
12	2E	1.4
13	2F	384.9
14	3A	10.7
15	3B	52.5
16	3C	61.7
17	3D	42.0
18	3E	.5
19	3F	15.2
20	3G	1.2
21	3H	.5
22	3I	257.2
23	3J	(2)
24	4A	100.8
25	4B	1.0
26	4C	17.4
27	4D	129.8
28	4E	(3)
29	4F	203.8
30	5A	20.8
31	5B	19.4
32	5C	7.9
33	5D	139.5
34	5E	13.4
35	5F	1.3
36	5G	224.6
37	6A	9.6
38	6B	21.8
39	6C	9.8
40	6D	2.8
41	6E	.7
42	6F	65.6
43	6G	9.8
44	6H	11.1
45	6I	9.8
46	6J	369.6
47	6K	(4)
TOTAL:		2,873.3

(1) Acreage for this area included in Management Areas 1E and 1F.

(2) Acreage for this area included in Management Area 3F.

(3) This area less than 100 acres.

(4) Acreage for this area included in Management Area 6F.

# Management Prescriptions

---

## Management Prescriptions Applicable to all Forest Areas

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 1	A01, C01, D01, E00, F01, G01, J01, L04	All	<p>All surface-disturbing activities planned near or within a known cave area will be examined for potential impacts to the cave(s) and the area around each cave entrance(s), (plus feeder drainages and surface areas immediately over cave passages). The cave area will also be evaluated to determine protection measures needed.</p> <p>Protection measures for caves will be incorporated into project planning, and may include (but not be limited to) education, seasonal closures, and installation of entrance gates.</p>
DU 1	A01	All	<p>Develop a Forest-wide Cave Implementation Plan and use it as a basis for preparation of prescriptions for significant caves and any other selected cave. Evaluate appropriateness of recreation activities as a part of the plan.</p>
DU 1, 5	A01	1E, 1F, 2D, 2F, 2C, 3F, 3I, 4D, 4F, 5D, 5G, 6F, 6J	Update an upgrade RIM database using double-sample techniques to determine use at developed recreation sites.
		All	Continue cooperative planning with other Forests and Federal, State, County, and local governments to coordinate Forest recreation management.
		All	Initiate Code-A-Site Inventories at dispersed recreation sites.
		All	Prepare comprehensive operation and maintenance (O&M) plan annually to ensure most effective use of dollars and manpower.
		All	Annually revise and review off-highway vehicle (OHV) maps. Inform the public to ensure maximum volunteer compliance of motorized vehicle restrictions.
	A05, A06	All	Allow for handicap use in developed and VIS site design.
DU 3	A02	All	<p>The Forest will comply with the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and with Executive Order (EO) 11593, and will undertake active management that recognizes heritage (cultural) resources as equal in importance to other multiple uses. Heritage resources will be managed in coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) in accordance with the Programmatic Agreement regarding cultural property protection and responsibilities among New Mexico Historic Preservation Division, Arizona State Historic Preservation Office, Texas State Historic Preservation Office, Oklahoma State Historic Preservation Office, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and USDA Forest Service, Southwestern Region, signed in 1990 (hereafter referred to as the Programmatic Agreement or PA).</p>

# Management Prescriptions

---

A cultural resources overview has been prepared that covers all Forest lands. It is available at the Forest Supervisor's and Regional Offices. A Forest-wide Cultural Resources Assessment and Management Plan (CRAMP) has also been prepared in consultation with the SHPO. The overview and CRAMP will be updated as required by new data and scientific research, by the management situation, and/or by planning needs.

Information from the overview and from other sources will be used to develop a framework for the identification, classification, and evaluation of known and predicted properties in the cultural resources management assessment, as provided for in the PA.

Interactions among cultural and other resources are considered in detail in the CRAMP, prepared in 1989. The interaction between cultural and other resources for any specific undertaking will be evaluated in project-level analysis.

For any proposed surface disturbing activity, the following standards will apply:

1. The Forest Service will comply with the National Historic Preservation Act (as amended) and the PA.
2. The standards specified in the PA will be followed. Where the settlement document does not specify standards, those in the Forest Service Manual and Handbook will apply.
3. During the conduct of undertakings, the preferred management of sites listed in, nominated to, eligible for, or potentially eligible for the National Register is avoidance and protection. Exceptions may occur in specific cases where consultation with the SHPO indicates that the best use of the resource is data recovery and interpretation.
4. Sites listed in, nominated to, eligible for, or potentially eligible for the National Register will be managed during the conduct of undertakings to achieve a "No Effect" finding, in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer.
5. Where resource management conflicts occur, the desirability of in-place preservation of cultural resources will be weighed against the values of the proposed land use. Preservation of heritage resources in place will become increasingly important under the following conditions:
  - where present methods of investigation and data recovery cannot realize the current research potential of the sites;
  - where the sites are likely to have greater importance for addressing future research questions than current ones;
  - where the cultural values derive primarily from the qualities other than research potential, and where those values are fully realized only when the cultural remains exist undisturbed in their original context(s) (e.g. association with significant historical persons or events, special ethnic or religious values, or unique interpretive values);
  - where heritage resources are important primarily for the quality of their architecture and the integrity of their setting;

# Management Prescriptions

---

-- where site density would make data recovery economically infeasible, or require unattainable operating conditions.

Where preservation in place is important under these conditions, the Forest Service will give serious consideration to such options as project redesign, relocation, or cancellation. The procedures specified in the PA, 36 CFR 800, the Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (NAGPRA), and National Register Bulletin 38 will be followed in reaching a management decision.

6. Surface disturbing undertakings will be managed to comply with 36 CFR 800, the PA, NAGPRA, and Bulletin 38. All consultation responsibilities to the SHPO and Tribes, before, during, and after an undertaking, will be followed. The area of an undertaking's potential environmental impact will be surveyed for cultural resources and areas of traditional and/or religious use by Indian Tribes. Inventory standards will be as specified in the settlement document and in the Forest Service Handbook, and will be determined in consultation with the SHPO. Tribes will be consulted as appropriate.

Heritage resource management, including the formulation and evaluation of alternatives, will be coordinated to the extent feasible with the planning activities of the SHPO and with other State and Federal agencies and Tribes. This will be accomplished as follows: (a) consultation and meetings with such parties, (b) sharing of data, reports, plans, interpretations, and other documents, (c) coordination on National Register nominations, and (d) participation in the State cultural resources planning process.

All parts of the Forest not surveyed at the 100 percent level, and on which there is a likelihood that cultural resources exist, require more intensive inventory. Areas rated as highest priority for survey will be those that either (a) are expected to have high site densities, and/or (b) are important to understanding the historical or prehistoric occupations of the Forest. Such areas are identified in the CRAMP. At a minimum, survey of such areas will be undertaken in conjunction with annual update training for para-professional archeologists.

The Forest Service, through the CRAMP, has developed a prioritized list and schedule for nominating eligible properties to the National Register of Historic Places (National Register).

In consultation with the SHPO, identified sites will be evaluated for eligibility for the National Register. Sites considered eligible will be assigned a priority for nomination. Sites not yet evaluated will be managed as if eligible, unless consultation with the SHPO indicates otherwise.

The National Register nominating criteria are contained in 36 CFR 60.4. These are further refined through the identification of historic contexts in the CRAMP and overview.

The Forest Service will nominate at least two individual sites per year for every full-time professional employed in the Forest's cultural resources management program.



# Management Prescriptions

---

Alternatively, the Forest Service will submit at least one District, thematic, or multiple property nomination per year, or may cooperate with other Forests in producing such a nomination. A different submission schedule for specific multiple property nominations may be proposed to the SHPO. Any nomination returned by the Keeper of the National Register for reasons of technical inadequacy will be revised and resubmitted within 90 days, weather permitting.

Measures for the protection of cultural resources from vandalism and natural destruction will include regular inspection and, where necessary, electronic monitoring. Sites listed in or nominated to the National Register will be inspected biennially. Sites determined eligible for the National Register will be inspected periodically, unless previous data recovery has fully documented the characteristics that qualify the site for the Register. All other sites, except those formally determined ineligible for the National Register, will be inspected on a need or opportunity basis. Sites susceptible to rapid deterioration and/or human disturbance will be inspected most frequently.

Sites known to have sustained unusual damage, beyond minimal levels that normally occur from natural forces, will be listed in priority order for stabilization. This listing appears in the CRAMP.

Rapid natural deterioration, or susceptibility to this, will require planning for appropriate measures, such as stabilization and/or data recovery. Vandalism, collecting, or illicit excavation will require planning for protective measures, such as signing, fencing, administrative closure, remote sensing, increased patrolling, investigations, interpretive signs, District displays, media communications, and stabilization and/or data recovery. Specific sites or areas may be closed to OHV use and withdrawn from mineral entry. Parties known to have damaged cultural resources willfully or through negligence will be held legally and financially liable for the costs of stabilization and repair.

A cultural resources professional will inspect each site that may be affected by an undertaking, and each undertaking with the potential to affect cultural resources. At least one site, and not less than 20 percent of the sites, designated for protection within each undertaking will be inspected by a cultural resources specialist, sale administrator, contracting officer's representative, or project inspector. All sites listed in, nominated to, or formally determined eligible for the National Register will be inspected. Inspection will occur during the course of the undertaking, or at the close of undertakings with total duration of less than 72 hours. Inspection records will be provided to the SHPO.

Each Forest contract, permit, or lease that has the potential to affect cultural resources will contain a clause specifying site protection responsibilities and liability for damage. If damage to a cultural resource is found, the procedures specified in the PA and in the Forest Service Manual and Handbook, will be followed.

# Management Prescriptions

---

Sites listed in or eligible for the National Register that need maintenance and/or stabilization are described in the CRAMP. Stabilization and/or maintenance plans will be developed for these sites and additional sites evaluated and given priority as the proposed work is accomplished.

Sites recommended for interpretive development (along with target audiences and objectives) are identified in the CRAMP. This listing of interpretive opportunities will be reviewed and updated as appropriate. Planning and implementation of onsite or other interpretive facilities will be scheduled as interpretive plans and designs can be prepared. Most of these sites have a long history of popular interest and high current levels of recreational visitation and they possess a number of qualities which make them especially attractive for developed interpretations. As these sites become developed, additional ones will be evaluated and priorities assigned for future accomplishments.

Other interpretive opportunities, that should be pursued as a high priority when opportunities arise, are:

1. Cultural resources displays in the Supervisor's Office and in District Offices.
2. Trails and interpretive signs at less frequently visited sites.
3. Preparation of popular literature, brochures, and films regarding the Forest's cultural resources.
4. Presentation of popular talks regarding the Forest's cultural resources.
5. Professional cultural resource interpretation for presentation at meetings and/or dissemination through professional publications.

DU 2	A03	All	Manage for Visual Quality Objectives (VQO's) ranging from Preservation to Maximum Modification as defined for each prescription and delineated in the Forest Visual Resource Inventory. Apply design guidelines found in USDA Handbooks and/or National Forest Landscape Management Series.
		All	Refine variety classes, sensitivity levels, and visual quality objectives when needed for project-level planning.
		All	Prepare comprehensive inventory of Visual Absorption Capacity (VAC).

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
A04			Prepare viewshed corridor plans for all sensitivity Level 1 travel routes, use areas, and water bodies by 1995.
		All	Inventory existing visual condition of the landscape.
		All	Coordinate visual quality objectives (VQO) on lands adjacent to other Forests.
DU 1,5	A07	All	Carry out actual rehabilitation to restore facilities, lands, and/or resources to meet VQO's.
			Prepare interpretive services O&M plan for year-long project work activities and programs.
DU 1, 5	A08		Coordinate interpretive services with adjacent Forests.
		3I, 4D, 5D	Maintain a full service level for visitor information services (VIS).
		A09	Visitor information and interpretive service programs will be at a level that <b>encourages</b> basic user safety. This would entail primarily issuance of Forest and recreation maps only and office receptionist service to the public.
		A10	Install interpretive signs at selected locations throughout the Forest, keyed to crucial and/or interesting aspects of multiple use management.
		A11, A13, A14, A15, B02, B03	Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) classes will be managed according to the existing inventory (See Appendix E).
		A16	Commercial recreation special use permits may be issued to qualified applicants whose services are available to all members of the public when the proposed use (a) fulfills a demonstrated public need without unduly infringing on the use by the general public, (b) is identified in and is in accordance with an approved implementation plan (where called for), and will not cause the carrying capacity of the involved area to be exceeded, (c) does not serve a function that can logically be provided by private enterprise off National Forest System lands and will provide a type of recreation activity naturally associated with a National Forest, and (d) is complementary to Forest Service and Management Area objectives, programs, and purposes.
		All	<b>* Permits for non-commercial recreation special uses</b>
		All	Continue administration of existing recreation special use permits to assure compliance, and to assure that a quality public service is provided consistent with Forest Service and Management Area objectives.

**\* Correction Notice** This guideline has been deleted because it did not comply with 36 CFR 251, Subpart B – Special Uses (FR45293 August 30, 1995). A “Special Use Permit for Noncommercial Group Uses” is required for any use or activity that does not involve a commercial use or activity, if that use or activity would involve a group of 75 or more people (either as spectators or participants).

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines						
DU 2		All	Use established outfitter/guide allocations contained in the Standards and Guidelines for each Management Area as the basis for all decisions/recommendations (except for the category of "fishing guide" which is unlimited at this time). When unused service days are available, the maximum number of service days per permit may be temporarily increased, so long as the maximum number of permits and total service days per year are not exceeded (this is not allowed with "pool" service days).						
	A18	All	Continue to cooperate with other agencies and governments to coordinate recreation management.						
	A21	All	<p>Develop and administer O&amp;M plans for visual resource projects. Full participation in all project EA's for all proposals having a potential impact on the visual resource.</p> <p>All EA's will analyze the potential impact the proposed action may have on the visual resources. Landscape architecture input is required on all projects affecting visual resources.</p> <p>Establish a Forestwide Total Service Day allocation for hunting as shown in table below. Issue priority and temporary permits from this allocation. Require permittees to submit an annual operating plan identifying the desired service days and Management Areas for hunting services.</p>						
		1B, 1C, 1D, 1E, 1F, 2A, 2B, 2C, 2D, 3A, 3B, 3C, 3D, 3F, 3I, 4A, 4B, 4C, 4D, 4F, 5A, 5B, 5C, 5D, 5E, 5G, 6A, 6B, 6C, 6D, 6F, 6G, 6H, 6J							
			<table><tr><th>Type of Service</th><th>Class of Permit</th><th>Total Service Days Per Year</th></tr><tr><td>Hunting (including packing services and drop camps)</td><td>Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)</td><td>6,500</td></tr></table>	Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year	Hunting (including packing services and drop camps)	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	6,500
Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year							
Hunting (including packing services and drop camps)	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	6,500							
DU 10, 11, 12, 13, 32	C01, E00	All	Study and refine the wildlife habitat management prescriptions for the different vegetative types.						
		All Applicable Areas	<p>Until the forest plan is revised, allocate no less than 20 percent of each forested ecosystem management area to old growth as depicted in the table in Appendix L, page 271.</p> <p>In the long term, manage old growth in patterns that provide for a flow of functions and interactions at multiple scales across the landscape through time.</p> <p>Allocations will consist of landscape percentages meeting old growth conditions and not specific acres.</p> <p>All analyses should be at multiple scales - one scale above and one scale below the ecosystem management areas. The amount of old growth that can be provided and maintained will be evaluated at the ecosystem management area level and be based on forest type, site capability, and disturbance regimes.</p> <p>Strive to create or sustain as much old growth compositional, structural, and functional flow as possible over time at multiple area scales. Seek to develop or retain old growth function on at least 20 percent of the naturally forested area by forest type in any landscape.</p> <p>Use information about pre-European settlement conditions at the appropriate scales when considering the importance of various factors.</p> <p>Consider the effects of spatial arrangement on old growth function, from groups to landscapes, including de facto allocations to old growth such as goshawk nest sites, Mexican spotted owl protected activity centers, sites protected for species behavior associated with old growth, wilderness, research natural areas, and other forest structures managed for old growth function.</p>						

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p><b>In allocating old growth and making decisions about old growth management, use appropriate information about the relative risks to sustaining old growth function at the appropriate scales, due to natural and human-caused events.</b></p> <p><b>Use quantitative models at the appropriate scales when considering the importance of various factors. These models may include, but are not limited to: Forest Vegetation Simulator, BEHAVE, and FARSITE.</b></p> <p><b>Forested sites should meet or exceed the structural attributes to be considered old growth in the five primary forest cover types in the southwest as depicted in the table in Appendix L, page 271.</b></p>
	All		<p>Locate and survey all potential Gila Topminnow sites. Where feasible stock sites, monitor for success, and restock if necessary.</p> <p>Identify, survey, map, and analyze habitat for all Federally-listed species. Identify management conflicts and enhancement opportunities. Correct any management conflicts or problems.</p>
	All		<p>Identify, survey, map, and analyze habitat for all state species as listed in <u>Threatened Native Wildlife in Arizona</u>. Correct any management conflicts or problems.</p>
	All		<p>Continue to clear all projects for threatened, endangered, proposed, and candidate plant and animal species. Clearances will be done by a Wildlife Biologist and reviewed by the Forest Biologist.</p> <p>New additions of listed, proposed, or candidate species by the US Fish and Wildlife Service will be protected.</p>
	All		<p>Where appropriate and feasible, culture and stock candidate plants such as Chiricahua Dock (<u>Rumex osthoneurus</u>) into suitable habitats to eliminate the need for formal listing by the US Fish and Wildlife Service.</p>
	All		<p>Survey, study, and assess the status of Desert Tortoise habitat on the Forest. Identify, document, and correct any management conflicts with Tortoises or their habitat.</p>
	All		<p>Maintain a minimum of 30% effective ground cover for watershed protection and forage production, especially in primary wildlife forage producing areas. Where less than 30% exists, it will be the management goal to obtain a minimum of 30% effective ground cover.</p>
	All		<p><b>Habitat requirements for endangered species will have precedence over threatened species. Habitat requirements for threatened, endangered, and sensitive species will take precedence over requirements for other species and habitat requirements for sensitive species will take precedence over nonsensitive species.</b></p> <p><b>Mexican Spotted Owl</b></p> <p><b>Provide three levels of habitat management: protected, restricted, and other forest and woodland types to achieve a diversity of habitat conditions across the landscape.</b></p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>Protected areas include delineated protected activity centers; mixed conifer and pine-oak forests with slopes greater than 40% where timber harvest has not occurred in the last 20 years; and reserved lands which include wilderness, research natural areas, wild and scenic rivers, and congressionally recognized wilderness study areas.</p> <p>Restricted areas include all mixed-conifer, pine-oak, and riparian-forests outside of protected areas.</p> <p>Other forest and woodland types include all ponderosa pine, spruce-fir, woodland, and aspen forests outside protected and restricted areas.</p> <p>Survey all potential spotted owl areas including protected, restricted, and other forest and woodland types within an analysis area plus the area 1/2 mile beyond the perimeter of the proposed treatment area.</p> <p>Establish a protected activity center at all Mexican spotted owl sites located during surveys and all management territories established since 1989.</p> <p>Allow no timber harvest except for fuelwood and fire risk abatement in established protected activity centers. For protected activity centers destroyed by fire, windstorm, or other natural disaster, salvage timber harvest or declassification may be allowed after evaluation on a case-by-case basis in consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service.</p> <p>Allow no timber harvest except for fire risk abatement in mixed conifer and pine-oak forests on slopes greater than 40% where timber harvest has not occurred in the last 20 years.</p> <p>Limit human activity in protected activity centers during the breeding season.</p> <p>In protected and restricted areas, when activities conducted in conformance with these standards and guidelines may adversely affect other threatened, endangered, or sensitive species or may conflict with other established recovery plans or conservation agreements; consult with the US Fish and Wildlife Service to resolve the conflict.</p> <p>Monitor changes in owl populations and habitat needed for delisting.</p> <p><b>A. General Guidelines</b></p> <p>Conduct surveys following Region 3 survey protocol.</p> <p>Breeding season is March 1 to August 31.</p> <p><b>B. Protected Areas Guidelines</b></p> <p><i>Protected Activity Centers:</i> Delineate an area of not less than 600 acres around the activity center using boundaries of known habitat polygons and/or topographic features. Written justification for boundary delineation should be provided.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>The Protected Activity Center boundary should enclose the best possible owl habitat configured in as compact a unit as possible, with the nest or activity center located near the center.</p> <p>The activity center is defined as the nest site. In the absence of a known nest, the activity center should be defined as a roost grove commonly used during breeding. In the absence of a known nest or roost, the activity center should be defined as the best nest/roost habitat.</p> <p>Protected Activity Center boundaries should not overlap.</p> <p>Submit protected activity center maps and descriptions to the recovery unit working group for comment as soon as possible after completion of surveys.</p> <p>Road or trail building in protected activity centers should be avoided but may be permitted on a case-by-case basis for pressing management reasons.</p> <p>Generally allow continuation of the level of recreation use that was occurring prior to listing.</p> <p>Require bird guides to apply for and obtain a special use permit. A condition of the permit shall be that they obtain a subpermit under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Master endangered species permit. The permit should stipulate the sites, dates, number of visits and maximum group size permissible.</p> <p>Harvest fuelwood when it can be done in such a way that effects on the owl are minimized. Manage within the following limitations to minimize effects on the owl:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retain key forest species such as oak.</li> <li>• Retain key habitat components such as snags and large downed logs.</li> <li>• Harvest conifers less than 9 inches in diameter only within those protected activity centers treated to abate fire risk as described below.</li> </ul> <p>Treat fuel accumulations to abate fire risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select for treatment 10% of the protected activity centers where nest sites are known in each recovery unit having high fire risk conditions. Also select another 10% of the protected activity centers where nest sites are known as a paired sample to serve as control areas.</li> <li>• Designate a 100-acre "no treatment" area around the known nest site of each selected protected activity center. Habitat in the no treatment area should be as similar as possible in structure and composition as that found in the activity center.</li> </ul>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use combinations of thinning trees less than 9 inches in diameter, mechanical fuel treatment and prescribed fire to abate fire risk in the remainder of the selected protected activity center outside the 100-acre "no treatment" area.</li> <li>• Retain woody debris larger than 12 inches in diameter, snags, clumps of broad-leafed woody vegetation, and hardwood trees larger than 10 inches in diameter at the root collar.</li> <li>• Select and treat additional protected activity centers in 10% increments if monitoring of the initial sample shows there were no negative impacts or there were negative impacts which can be mitigated by modifying treatment methods.</li> <li>• Use light prescribed burns in nonselected protected activity centers on a case-by-case basis. Burning should avoid a 100-acre "no treatment" area around the activity center. Large woody debris, snags, clumps of broad-leafed woody vegetation should be retained and hardwood trees larger than 10 inches diameter at the root collar.</li> <li>• Pre- and post-treatment monitoring should be conducted in all protected activity centers treated for fire risk abatement (See monitoring guidelines).</li> </ul> <p><i>Steep Slopes (Mixed conifer and pine-oak forests outside protected activity centers with slopes greater than 40% that have not been logged within the past 20 years):</i> No seasonal restrictions apply.</p> <p>Treat fuel accumulations to abate fire risk:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use combinations of thinning trees less than 9 inches in diameter, mechanical fuel removal, and prescribed fire.</li> <li>• Retain woody debris larger than 12 inches in diameter, snags, clumps of broad-leafed woody vegetation, and hardwood trees larger than 10 inches in diameter at the root collar.</li> <li>• Pre- and post-treatment monitoring should occur within all steep slopes treated for fire risk abatement (See monitoring guidelines).</li> </ul> <p><i>Reserved Lands (Wilderness, Research Natural Areas, Wild and Scenic Rivers, and Congressionally Recognized Wilderness Study Areas):</i> Allow prescribed fire where appropriate.</p> <p>C. Restricted Areas Guidelines</p> <p>(Mixed conifer, pine-oak, and riparian forests)</p>



# Management Prescriptions

Decision  
Units

Activities

Applicable  
Management Areas

## Standards and Guidelines

**Mixed Conifer and Pine-oak Forests (See glossary definition):** Manage to ensure a sustained level of owl nest/roost habitat well distributed across the landscape. Create replacement owl nest/roost habitat where appropriate while providing a diversity of stand conditions across the landscape to ensure habitat for a diversity of prey species.

The following table displays the minimum percentage of restricted area which should be managed to have nest/roost characteristics. The minimum mixed conifer restricted area includes 10% at 170 basal area and an additional amount of area at 150 basal area. The additional area of 150 basal area is +10% in BR-E and +15% in all other recovery units. The variables are for stand averages and are minimum threshold values and must be met simultaneously. In project design, no stands simultaneously meeting or exceeding the minimum threshold values should be reduced below the threshold values unless a district-wide or larger landscape analysis of restricted areas shows that there is a surplus of restricted area acres simultaneously meeting the threshold values. Management should be designed to create minimum threshold conditions on project areas where there is a deficit of stands simultaneously meeting minimum threshold conditions unless the district-wide or larger landscape analysis shows there is a surplus.

VARIABLE	MC ALL RU	MC BR- E RU	MC OTHER RU	PINE-OAK
Restricted Area Percent	10%	+10%	+15%	10%
Stand Averages for:				
Basal Area	170	150	150	150
18 inch + trees/ac	20	20	20	20
Oak basal area	NA	NA	NA	NA
Percent total existing stand density index by size class:				
12 - 18"	10	10	10	15
18 - 24 "	10	10	10	15
24+ "	10	10	10	15

MC - Mixed Conifer

RU - Recovery Unit

BR-E RU - Not applicable to Tonto NF

Attempt to mimic natural disturbance patterns by incorporating natural variation, such as irregular tree spacing and various patch sizes, into management prescriptions.

Maintain all species of native trees in the landscape including early seral species.

Allow natural canopy gap processes to occur, thus producing horizontal variation in stand structure.

Emphasize uneven-aged management systems. However, both even-aged and uneven-aged systems may be used where appropriate to provide variation in existing stand structure and species diversity. Existing stand conditions will determine which system is appropriate.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>Extend rotation ages for even-aged stands to greater than 200 years. Silvicultural prescriptions should explicitly state when vegetative manipulation will cease until rotation age is reached.</p> <p>Save all trees greater than 24 inches dbh.</p> <p>In pine-oak forests, retain existing large oaks and promote growth of additional large oaks.</p> <p>Encourage prescribed and prescribed natural fire to reduce hazardous fuel accumulation. Thinning from below may be desirable or necessary before burning to reduce ladder fuels and the risk of crown fire.</p> <p>Retain substantive amounts of key habitat components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Snags 18 inches in diameter and larger.</li> <li>• Down logs over 12 inches midpoint diameter.</li> <li>• Hardwoods for retention, recruitment, and replacement of large hardwoods.</li> </ul> <p><i>Riparian Areas:</i> Emphasize maintenance and restoration of healthy riparian ecosystems through conformance with forest plan riparian standards and guidelines. Management strategies should move degraded riparian vegetation toward good condition as soon as possible. Damage to riparian vegetation, stream banks, and channels should be prevented.</p> <p><i>Domestic Livestock Grazing:</i> Implement forest plan forage utilization standards and guidelines to maintain owl prey availability, maintain potential for beneficial fire while inhibiting potential destructive fire, maintain and restore riparian ecosystems, and promote development of owl habitat. Strive to attain good to excellent range conditions.</p> <p><i>Old Growth:</i> Except where otherwise noted, implement forest plan old growth standards and guidelines to maintain and promote development of owl habitat.</p> <p><b>D. Other Forest and Woodland Types Guidelines</b></p> <p>Apply ecosystem approaches to manage for landscape diversity mimicking natural disturbance patterns, incorporating natural variation in stand conditions and retaining special features such as snags and large trees, utilizing appropriate fires, and retention of existing old growth in accordance with forest plan old growth standards and guidelines.</p> <p><b>E. Guidelines For Specific Recovery Units</b></p> <p><i>Upper Gila Mountains:</i> No special additional guidelines apply.</p> <p><i>Basin and Range - West:</i> Emphasize restoration of lowland riparian habitats.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>Management activities necessary to implement the Sacramento Mountain thistle recovery plan, which may conflict with standards and guidelines for Mexican spotted owl, will take precedence and will be exempt from the conflicting Mexican spotted owl standards and guidelines.</p> <p><b>F. Monitoring Guidelines</b></p> <p>Monitoring and evaluation should be collaboratively planned and coordinated with involvement from each National Forest, USFWS Ecological Services Field Office, USFWS Regional Office, USDA Forest Service Regional Office, Rocky Mountain Research Station, recovery team, and recovery unit working groups.</p> <p>Population monitoring should be a collaborative effort with participation of all appropriate resource agencies.</p> <p>Habitat monitoring of gross habitat changes should be a collaborative effort of all appropriate resource agencies.</p> <p>Habitat monitoring of treatment effects (pre- and post-treatment) should be done by the agency conducting the treatment.</p> <p>Prepare an annual monitoring and evaluation report covering all levels of monitoring done in the previous year. The annual report should be forwarded to the Regional Forester with copies provided to the recovery unit working groups, USFWS Ecological Services field offices, and the USFWS Regional Office.</p> <p><i>Rangewide:</i> Track gross changes in acres of owl habitat resulting from natural and human caused disturbances. Acreage changes in vegetation composition, structure, and density should be tracked, evaluated, and reported. Remote sensing techniques should provide an adequate level of accuracy.</p> <p>In protected and restricted areas where silvicultural or fire abatement treatments are planned, monitor treated stands pre- and post-treatment to determine changes and trajectories in fuel levels; snag basal areas; live tree basal areas; volume of down logs over 12 inches in diameter; and basal area of hardwood trees over 10 inches in diameter at the root crown.</p> <p><i>Upper Gila Mountain, Basin and Range East, and Basin and Range West Recovery Units:</i> Assist the recovery team and recovery unit working groups to establish sampling units consisting of 19 to 39 square mile quadrants randomly allocated to habitat strata. Quadrats should be defined based on ecological boundaries such as ridgelines and watersheds. Quadrat boundaries should not traverse owl territories. Twenty percent of the quadrats will be replaced each year at random.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Area</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Using the sample quadrats, monitor the number of territorial individuals and pairs per quadrat; reproduction; apparent survival; recruitment; and age structure. Track population density both per quadrat and habitat stratum.</p>
		All Applicable Areas	<p><b><u>Ecosystem Management in Northern Goshawk Habitats</u></b></p> <p><b>Applicability</b></p> <p>The northern goshawk standards and guidelines apply to the forest woodland communities described below that are outside of Mexican spotted owl protected and restricted areas. Within Mexican spotted owl protected and restricted areas, the Mexican spotted owl standards and guidelines take precedence over the northern goshawk standards and guidelines. One or the other set of standards and guidelines apply to all forest and woodland communities but the Mexican spotted owl standards always take precedence in areas of overlap.</p> <p><b>Standards</b></p> <p>Survey the management analysis area prior to habitat modifying activities including 1/2 mile beyond the boundary.</p> <p>Establish, and delineate on a map, a post-fledgling family area that includes 6 nesting areas per pair of nesting goshawks for known nest sites, old nest sites, areas where historical data indicates goshawks have nested there in the past, and where goshawks have been repeatedly sighted over a 2 year or greater time period but no nest sites have been located. Manage for uneven-age stand conditions for live trees and retain live reserve trees, snags, downed logs, and woody debris levels throughout woodland, ponderosa pine, mixed conifer and spruce-fir forest cover types. Manage for old age trees such that as much old forest structure as possible is sustained over time across the landscape. Sustain a mosaic of vegetation densities (overstory and understory), age classes and species composition across the landscape. Provide foods and cover for goshawk prey.</p> <p>Limit human activity in nesting areas during the breeding season.</p> <p>Manage the ground surface layer to maintain satisfactory soil conditions i.e., to minimize soil compaction; and to maintain hydrologic and nutrient cycles.</p> <p>When activities conducted in conformance with these standards and guidelines may adversely affect other threatened, endangered, or sensitive species or may conflict with other established recovery plans or conservation agreements; consult with US Fish and Wildlife Service to resolve the conflict.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>Within the ranges of the Kaibab pincushion cactus, <i>Pediocactus paradinei</i>, the Arizona leatherflower, <i>Clematis hirsutissima arizonica</i>, management activities needed for the conservation of these two species that may conflict with northern goshawk standards and guidelines will be exempt from the conflicting northern goshawk standards and guidelines until conservation strategies or recovery plans (if listed) are developed for the two species.</p> <p><b>General Guidelines</b></p> <p>Emphasize maintenance and restoration of healthy riparian ecosystems through conformance with Forest Plan riparian standards and guidelines. Management strategies should restore degraded riparian areas to good condition as soon as possible. Damage to riparian vegetation, stream banks, and channels should be prevented.</p> <p>Refer to USDA Forest Service General Technical Report RM-217 entitled "Management Recommendations for the Northern Goshawk in the Southwestern United States" for scientific information on goshawk ecology and management which provide the basis for the management guidelines. Supplemental information on goshawk ecology and management may be found in "The Northern Goshawk: Ecology and Management" published by the Cooper Ornithological Society as Studies in Avian Biology No. 16. In woodland forest cover types, use empirical data to determine desired habitat conditions.</p> <p><b>Inventory Guidelines</b></p> <p>Use the R3 survey protocol to get complete coverage of the management analysis area (Kennedy and Stahlecker 1993, as modified by Joy, Reynolds, and Leslie 1994). Management analysis areas should be entire ecosystem management areas if possible.</p> <p>Complete at least 1 year of survey, but 2 years of survey should be done to verify questionable sightings, unconfirmed nest sites, etc. If nesting goshawks are found during the first year of inventory, a second year of inventory is not needed in that territory.</p> <p>For areas where complete inventories cannot be done, use aerial photographs to locate vegetative structural stages (VSS) 4-6 within the project area and inventory just those sites for goshawk nest areas using R3 inventory protocol. All uninventoried areas (VSS 1-3) will be managed to post-fledgling family area (PFA) specifications while in that stage. If while using this inventory option evidence suggests goshawks are present (such as finding plucking perches or molted goshawk feathers), conduct a complete inventory as outlined above.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>If forests have goshawks commonly nesting in stands classified as VSS 1-3, use the complete inventory methods for those areas. There may be situations where an area is classified as a VSS 3, based on the predominant VSS class, but in actuality a combination of VSS 4 &amp; 5 predominate the area. For those situations, use the complete inventory methods.</p> <p><b>Home Range Establishment Guidelines</b></p> <p>Post-fledgling family areas (PFA) will be approximately 600 acres in size. Post-fledgling family areas will include the nest sites and consist of the habitat most likely to be used by the fledglings during their early development.</p> <p>Establish a minimum of 3 nest areas and 3 replacement nest areas per post-fledgling family area. The nest areas and replacement nest areas should be approximately 30 acres in size. A minimum total of 180 acres of nest areas should be identified within each post-fledgling family area.</p> <p>Nest site selection will be based first on using active nest sites followed by the most recently used historical nest areas. When possible, all historical nest areas should be maintained.</p> <p>Manage for nest replacement sites to attain sufficient quality and size to replace the three suitable nest sites.</p> <p><b>Management Scale Guidelines</b></p> <p>Distribution of habitat structures (tree size and age classes, tree groups of different densities, snags, dead and down woody material, etc) should be evaluated at the ecosystem management area level, at the mid-scale such as drainage, and at the small scale site.</p> <p><b>Vegetation Management Guidelines</b></p> <p><i>Landscapes Outside Goshawk Post-fledgling Family Areas</i></p> <p><b>General:</b> The distribution of vegetation structural stages for ponderosa pine, mixed conifer and spruce-fir forests is 10% grass/forb/shrub (VSS 1), 10% seedling-sapling (VSS 2), 20% young forest (VSS 3), 20% mid-aged forest (VSS 4), 20% mature forest (VSS 5), 20% old forest (VSS 6). NOTE: The specified percentages are a guide and actual percentages are expected to vary + or - up to 3%.</p> <p>The distribution of VSS, tree density, and tree age are a product of site quality in the ecosystem management area. Use site quality to guide in the distribution of VSS, tree density and tree ages. Use site quality to identify and manage dispersal PFA and nest habitat at 2 to 2.5 mile spacing across the landscape.</p> <p>Snags are 18" or larger dbh and 30 feet or larger in height, downed logs are 12 inches in diameter and at least 8 feet long, woody debris is 3 inches or larger on the forest floor, canopy cover is measured with vertical crown projection on average across the landscape.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>The order of preferred treatment for woody debris is: 1) prescribed burning, 2) lopping &amp; scattering, 3) hand piling or machine grapple piling, and 4) dozer piling.</p> <p><b>Canopy Cover:</b> Canopy cover guidelines apply only to mid-aged to old forest structural stages (VSS 4, VSS 5, and VSS 6) and not to grass/forb/shrub to young forest structural stages (VSS 1, VSS 2, and VSS 3).</p> <p><b>Spruce-Fir:</b> Canopy cover for mid-aged forest (VSS 4) should average 1/3 60% and 2/3 40%, mature forest (VSS 5) should average 60+%, and old forest (VSS 6) should average 60+%. Maximum opening size is 1 acre with a maximum width of 125 feet. Provide two groups of reserve trees per acre with 6 trees per group when opening size exceeds 0.5. Leave at least 3 snags, 5 downed logs, and 10-15 tons of woody debris per acre.</p> <p><b>Mixed Conifer:</b> Canopy cover for mid-aged forest (VSS 4) should average 1/3 60+% and 2/3 40+%, mature forest (VSS 5) should average 50+%, and old forest(VSS 6) should average 60+%. Maximum opening size is up to 4 acres with a maximum width of up to 200 feet. Retain one group of reserve trees per acre of 3-5 trees per group for openings greater than 1 acre in size. Leave at least 3 snags, 5 downed logs, and 10-15 tons of woody debris per acre.</p> <p><b>Ponderosa Pine:</b> Canopy cover for mid-aged forest (VSS 4) should average 40+%, mature forest (VSS 5) should average 40+%, and old forest (VSS 6) should average 40+%. Opening size is up to 4 acres with a maximum width of up to 200 feet. One group of reserve trees, 3-5 trees per group, will be left if the opening is greater than an acre in size. Leave at least 2 snags per acre, 3 downed logs per acre, and 5-7 tons of woody debris per acre.</p> <p><b>Woodland:</b> Manage for uneven age conditions to sustain a mosaic of vegetation densities (overstory and understory), age classes, and species composition well distributed across the landscape. Provide for reserve trees, snags, and down woody debris.</p> <p><i>Within Post-fledgling Family Areas</i></p> <p><b>General:</b> Provide for a healthy sustainable forest environment for the post-fledgling family needs of goshawks. The principle difference between "within the post-fledgling family area" and "outside the post-fledgling family area" is the higher canopy cover within the post-fledgling family area and smaller opening size within the post-fledgling family area. Vegetative structural stage distribution and structural conditions are the same within and outside the post-fledgling family area.</p> <p><b>Spruce-Fir:</b> Canopy cover for mid-aged forest (VSS 4) should average 60+% and for mature (VSS 5) and old forest (VSS 6) should average 70+%.</p> <p><b>Mixed Conifer:</b> Canopy cover for mid-aged (VSS 4) to old forest (VSS 6) should average 60+%.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p><b>Ponderosa Pine:</b> Canopy cover for mid-aged forest (VSS 4) should average 1/3 60+% and 2/3 50+%. Mature (VSS 5) and old forest (VSS 6) should average 50+%.</p> <p><b>Woodland:</b> Maintain existing canopy cover levels.</p> <p><i>Within Nesting Areas</i></p> <p><b>General:</b> Provide unique nesting habitat conditions for goshawks. Important features include trees of mature to old age with high canopy cover.</p> <p>The structure of the vegetation within nest areas is associated with the forest type, and tree age, size, and density, and the developmental history of the stand. Table 5 of RM-217 presents attributes required for goshawks on locations with "low" and "high" site productivity.</p> <p>Preferred treatments to maintain the desired structure are to thin from below with non-uniform spacing and use of hand tools and fire to reduce fuel loads. Lopping and scattering of thinning debris is preferred if prescribed fire cannot be used. Piling of debris should be limited. When necessary, hand piling should be used to minimize compaction within piles and to minimize displacement and destruction of the forest floor and the herbaceous layer. Do not grapple or dozer pile debris. Manage road densities at the lowest level possible to minimize disturbance in the nest area. Use small, permanent skid trails in lieu of roads for timber harvesting.</p> <p><b>Spruce-fir, Mixed Conifer and Ponderosa Pine Cover Types:</b> The nesting area contains only mature to old forest (VSS 5 &amp; 6) having a canopy cover (measured vertically) between 50-70% with mid-aged VSS 6 trees 200-300 years old. Non-uniform spacing of trees and clumpiness is desirable.</p> <p><b>Woodland:</b> Maintain existing canopy cover levels.</p> <p><b>Human Disturbance Guidelines</b></p> <p>Limit human activities in or near nest sites and post-fledgling family areas during the breeding season so that goshawk reproductive success is not affected by human activities.</p> <p>The breeding season extends from March 1 through September 30.</p> <p>Low intensity ground fires are allowed at any time in all forested cover types, but high intensity crown fires are not acceptable in the post-fledgling family area or nest areas. Avoid burning the entire home range of a goshawk pair in a single year. For fires planned in the occupied nest area, a fire management plan should be prepared. The fire management plan should minimize the risk of goshawk abandonment while low intensity ground fire burns in the nesting area. Prescribed fire within nesting areas should be planned to move with prevailing winds away from the nest tree to minimize smoke and risk of crown fire developing and driving the adults off or consuming the nest tree.</p>



# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<b>Ground Surface Layer Guidelines</b>
			(All forested cover types)
			<b>Manage road densities at the lowest level possible. Where timber harvesting has been prescribed to achieve desired forest condition, use small skid trails in lieu of roads.</b>
			<b>Piling of debris should be limited. When necessary, hand or grapple piling should be used to minimize soil compaction within piles and to minimize forest floor and herbaceous layer displacement and destruction.</b>
			<b>Limit dozer use for piling or scattering of logging debris so that the forest floor and herbaceous layer is not displaced or destroyed.</b>
			<b>Analyze all pronghorn and big horn sheep habitat and continue stocking program in suitable areas in cooperation with Region 6 of the Arizona Game and Fish Department.</b>

This page was intentionally left blank.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
		All Riparian Areas	<p>Coordinate with range to achieve utilization in the riparian areas that will not exceed 20% of the current annual growth by volume of woody species.</p> <p>Coordinate with range to achieve at least 80% of the potential riparian overstory crown coverage.</p> <p>Coordinate with range to achieve at least 50% of the cottonwood-willow and mixed broadleaf acres in structural Type 1 by 2030.</p> <p>Rehabilitate at least 80% of the potential shrub cover in riparian areas through the use of appropriate grazing systems and methods.</p>
DU 10, 11, 12		All	<p>Identify and delineate the home range of all bald eagle breeding areas. Document and correct any resource conflicts and disturbances to bald eagles and their habitat. During portions of any year that a bald eagle's nest site is active, an appropriate area of land surrounding the nest will be closed to public entry if such closure is necessary.</p> <p>Manage the warm water non-game type streams to support Gila sucker and longfin dace.</p> <p>Any surface or vegetation disturbing projects in riparian areas will be coordinated and will specify protection or rehabilitation of riparian-dependent resources. For example, the required planting of large cottonwood poles in 7 Mile Wash by Arizona Department of Transportation (ADOT).</p>
		All	<p>Conduct surveys and write reports on allotments scheduled for re-analysis and possible stocking adjustments. Allow for forage to maximize Threatened and Endangered (T&amp;E) species, management indicator species, and emphasis harvest species.</p>
		All	<p>Monitor habitat diversity, animal species composition and density and management indicator species as per the Forest Monitoring Plan (Chapter 5).</p>
DU 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 61	C01, C03, C04, C05, C06, C09, C10, C12	All	<p>Using Desired Future Condition as a guide, optimize wildlife outputs in all management units by coordination of other resource activities and direct habitat improvement projects. The goal will be to meet projected future demand for consumptive and non-consumptive wildlife use.</p>
DU 14, 15, 16	C03	All Riparian Areas	<p>Rehabilitate and maintain, through improved management practices, mixed broadleaf riparian to achieve 80% of the potential overstory crown coverage. Natural regeneration is anticipated to achieve most of this goal. Artificial regeneration may be necessary in some areas.</p> <p>Re-establish riparian vegetation in severely degraded but potentially productive riparian areas. Natural regeneration is anticipated to achieve this goal, but artificial regeneration may be necessary in some areas.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			Rehabilitate cottonwood willow Type 11 to achieve conversion to Type 1 by the year 2030. Natural regeneration is anticipated to achieve most of this goal, but artificial regeneration may be necessary in some areas.
DU 14, 15, 16, 61	C04	All	Provide wildlife access and escape ramps on all livestock and wildlife water developments.
	C04	All	Provide a minimum of four waters per section in small game and one water per section in big game key areas.
DU 11	C09	All	Maintain all habitat improvements to condition Level 2 on a five-year schedule.
		All	Bat roosts and other sensitive biological resources within caves will be managed using all appropriate means identified in the Cave Implementation Plan.
DU 10, 12	C12	All	Continue close coordination with State and other federal agencies for the benefit of plant and animal species.
		All	Cooperate and consult with the Arizona Game and Fish Department, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, State universities, professional societies, and various conservation organizations regarding proposals and programs concerned with management of wildlife habitat.
		All	Maximize coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service regarding federal T&E plant and animal species and their habitats.
		All	Maximize coordination with the Arizona Game and Fish Department regarding State listed species and their habitats.
		All	Initiate informal or formal consultation, as required by the Endangered Species Act, with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on all actions that effect T&E plant and animal species.
		All	Survey, study and assess the status of candidate species on a priority basis. Identify, document and correct any management conflicts to the species or their habitats.
DU 16	D01	All	Allotment analysis, to an appropriate level, on 10 year cycles in Level D management areas, 15-25 years for extensive Levels B & C.

## Grazing Management

**Forage use by grazing ungulates will be maintained at or above a condition which assures recovery and continued existence of threatened and endangered species.**

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Area	Standards and Guidelines
----------------	------------	----------------------------	--------------------------

## Guidelines

Identify key ungulate forage monitoring areas. These key areas will normally be 1/4 to 1 mile from water, located on productive soils on level to intermediate slopes, and be readily accessible for grazing. Size of the key forage monitoring areas could be 20 to 500 acres. In some situations such as high mountain meadows with perennial streams, key areas may be closer than 1/4 mile from water and less than 20 acres. Within key forage monitoring areas, select appropriate key species to monitor average allowable use.

Allowable Use Guide (Percent) By Range Condition and Management Strategy \*

Range Condition**	Continuous Season-long Use	Defer 1 Year in 2	Defer 1 Year in 3	Defer 2 Years in 3	Rest 1 Year in 2	Rest 1 Year in 3	Rest 2 Years in 3	Rest Over 2 Years in 3
Very Poor	0	10	5	15	15	10	20	25
Poor	10	20	15	20	20	15	30	35
Fair	20	25	20	30	30	25	40	45
Good	30	35	35	35	35	35	45	50
Excellent	30	35	35	35	35	35	45	50

\* Site-specific data may show that the numbers in this table are substantially high or low. These numbers are purposefully conservative to assure protection in the event that site-specific data is not available.

\*\* Range Condition as evaluated and ranked by the Forest Service is a subjective expression of the status or health of the vegetation and soil relative to their combined potential to produce a sound and stable biotic community. Soundness and stability are evaluated relative to a standard that encompasses the composition, density, and vigor of the vegetation and physical characteristics of the soil.

In consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service, develop site-specific forage use levels. In the event that site-specific information is not available, average key species forage utilization in key forage monitoring areas by domestic livestock and wildlife should not exceed levels in the above table during the forage growing season.

The above table is based on composition and climatic conditions typical of sites below the Mogollon Rim. On sites with higher precipitation and vegetation similar to sites above the Mogollon Rim, allowable use for ranges in poor to excellent condition under deferment or rest strategies may be increased by 5%. The guidelines established in the above table are applicable only during the growing season for the identified key species with-in key areas. Allowable use for key forage species during the dormant season is not covered in the above table. These guidelines are to be applied in the absence of more specific guidelines currently established through site specific NEPA analysis for individual allotments.

Guidelines for allowable use for specific allotment(s) management or for grazing strategies not covered in the above table will vary on a site-specific basis when determined through the NEPA process.

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			Allowable use guidelines may be adjusted through the land management planning revision or amendment process. Guidelines established through this process to meet specific ecosystem objectives, will also employ the key species and key area concept and will be monitored in this manner.
	D02	All	Negotiated agreements with permittees is the primary means for achieving needed permit adjustments. Range analyses and Production Utilization studies will be used to document needed adjustments especially when negotiated agreements cannot be reached. Manage riparian areas to the level needed to provide protection and improvement.
		All	General administration of grazing permits, including annual validations, annual permittee plans, permit waivers, and permit modifications.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
		All	<p>Specific allotment goals and objectives, utilization guidelines, grazing systems or methods, structural and non-structural improvement needs, and specific monitoring methods will be documented in allotment management plans for each allotment. Specific objectives documented in allotment management plans will be attainable within a period of 5 to 10 years. Allotment management plans will be updated revised, or amended on 5 to 10 year increments to ensure they accurately reflect allotment goals and objectives and the method of grazing management being employed on the allotments. Prescribed monitoring will be sufficient to determine if allotment management objectives are being met at a reasonable level. If it is determined through allotment monitoring that objectives are not being achieved, necessary changes in permitted numbers and/or management will then be made. In extreme cases, exclusion of livestock by fencing may be necessary.</p>
DU 34	D03, E04, E05, P34, P35	All	<p>Pesticide proposals will be handled through additional environmental analysis and documentation to ensure project objectivity and public safety.</p>
DU 16	D06	All	<p>Assure permittee maintenance of existing structural improvements on an annual basis to assure full life of project.</p>
DU 34	E06, E07, J02, L04, F01	All	<p>Where possible, locate roads on natural benches, ridges, flat slopes near ridges or valley bottoms, and away from stream channels.</p> <p>Roads should be located on well-drained and stable ground, avoiding seeps and other unstable areas.</p> <p>Stream crossing approaches should avoid steep pitches and grades in order to prevent sedimentation.</p> <p>Where channel crossings are necessary, select an area where the channel is straight and cross the channel at right angles.</p> <p>In streams inhabited by fish, structures need to provide for fish passage. In addition, structures containing natural stream bottoms are preferred over culverts.</p> <p>Reduce road dimensions to that which will adequately fulfill anticipated needs and avoid large road cuts and fills.</p> <p>An interdisciplinary (I.D.) team will evaluate the need for buffer strips between proposed roads and adjacent water bodies. Where a buffer strip is deemed necessary, the I.D. team will recommend the width of strip needed to achieve adequate protection of aquatic and riparian resources.</p> <p>Avoid channel changes or disturbance of stream channels and minimize impacts to riparian vegetation.</p> <p>Provide necessary water drainage structures as road construction proceeds.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Road runoff should not be discharged directly into streams, but should be diverted over stable vegetated areas or riprap.</p> <p>Minimize excavation with a balanced earthwork design; the area of cut slopes should be minimized in order to reduce erosion and slope instability.</p> <p>Construction should take place only when soil conditions are not too wet.</p> <p>Large cut and fill slopes should be stabilized.</p> <p>Bridges and culverts should be installed in a way that prevents stream sedimentation and channel changes and provides for fish migration.</p>
DU 34	F01	All	<p>Minimize impacts on soil and water resources from all ground disturbing activities.</p> <p>When developing water for National Forest purposes, preference should be given to those types of developments that waste the least amount of water.</p> <p>Manage vegetation to achieve satisfactory or better watershed conditions.</p>
DU 34	F01	All	<p>Administer portions of three non-point source water pollution plans as defined in Section 208 of Public Law 92-500.</p> <p>As needed, prepare water resource improvement plans for high priority watersheds and problem areas.</p>
DU 34	F02	All	<p>Inventory watershed condition. This will include an assessment of the Forest once per decade, and smaller areas on an as needed basis.</p> <p>Prepare flood hazard analyses on proposed projects in flood prone areas per Executive Order 11988.</p> <p>Mitigate the adverse effects of planned activities on the soil and water resources through the use of Best Management Practices.</p>
	F03	All	<p>Water quality will be monitored in key locations to aid in the identification and correction of resource problems.</p>
	F04	All	<p>Prepare for the Gila River Adjudication by the identification and quantification of all existing uses and future needs that will be claimed under State Statutes and the Federal Reservations Doctrine.</p>
		All	<p>Resolve water right disputes by participating in State administrative hearings, negotiation, litigation, etc.</p>
		All	<p>Obtain the water rights needed to construct future water developments and maintain instream flows. This includes coordination with the Department of Water Resources, Salt River Project and others.</p>



# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
		All	Comply with State of Arizona's Ground Water Management Act.
DU 33, 63	F05	All	Water resource improvement projects to be implemented as needed.
DU 35, 36	G01	All	Process notices of intent and operating plans as needed.
		All	Conduct mineral examinations and initiate requests for contest hearings as needed.
DU 36	G02	All	Potential impacts to cave resources will be considered in reviewing all proposed Notices of Intent/Plans of Operation. Appropriate land will be withdrawn from mineral entry when necessary to provide cave protection.
	G02, G04, G05, G06	All	Respond to oil and gas Lease applications including EA if needed.
		All	Recommend no surface occupancy to BLM for leasing when the NEPA process indicates areas to be so sensitive as to preclude surface disturbance.
			Incorporate appropriate stipulations identified in the Southwestern Regional Guide.
	G07	All	Prepare and administer small sales of mineral materials from previously designated areas.
			Respond to requests for large quantities of common variety mineral materials through the NEPA process, advertise sale (if appropriate), and permit administration.
	G08	All	Protect Forest Service surface rights as needed, including preparation of EA/EIS, title searches, litigation, etc.
	G09	All	Annual reclamation of mineral areas to protect the public and restoration of resource damage and public safety hazards as needed. Accomplish all backlog work as funding is made available.
DU 41	J01	All	Electronic sites will be managed to the following standards: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Maximize joint use of existing facilities.</li> <li>2. Lot plans as presently established will be eliminated. Sites allocated on a total required facility basis.</li> <li>3. Maintenance of individual site roads and trails will be carried out jointly through cooperative maintenance proportionate payments to the amount of use or will be maintained by the users.</li> <li>4. Clearing of vegetation will be limited to that which poses a hazard to facilities and operational efficiency.</li> <li>5. Commercial broadcasting, and constant carriers, will be allowed where compatible. These sites must be physically separated by at least one mile from sites designated for two-way user, i.e., land mobile and microwave. Any potential electromagnetic interference must be resolved before construction can proceed. Microwave corridors will be protected.</li> </ol>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>6. VHF transmitters will be permitted if frequencies are compatible with those of previous users. (Authorize only specified frequencies and not wide range bands on 2700-10 Technical Data Sheets.)</p> <p>7. All new and replacement towers must be self-supporting.</p> <p>8. Antennas and towers will be below the height for which the FAA requires lights because of the interference with the fire lookout tower and aesthetics.</p> <p>9. All utility lines serving the site will be placed underground for new sites where VQO would be degraded by conventional above ground construction. Above ground utilities within existing sites will be placed below ground at the earliest opportunity.</p> <p>10. Any prospective permittee desiring a site shall furnish detailed plans of building and antenna support structure to the District Ranger for approval. All towers will meet Electronic Industries Association standard RS-222-C, structural standards for steel antenna towers. These plans will show the relationship of the proposed building and antenna to other facilities in the area, along with manufacturer's specifications for equipment to be used.</p> <p>11. All buildings will be colored to blend with the background.</p>
DU 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44	J01	All	<p>Respond to applications for new permits, amendments, documents and leases within 30 days of receipt. Administer all existing permits.</p> <p>Authorizations for special uses may be issued to qualified applicants when the proposed use (a) fulfills a demonstrated special need without unduly infringing on the use by the general public, (b) is in accordance with an approved implementation plan (where called for) and will not cause adverse impacts on the National Forest and its resources which cannot be fully mitigated, (c) does not serve a function that can be provided by private enterprise off National Forest lands, and (d) is complementary to Forest Service and Management Area objectives, programs, and purposes.</p>
DU 41	J01	All	<p><b>When compatible with identified resource values, research activity within caves will be permitted.</b></p>
		1F, 2D, 2F, 3I, 5D, 5G, 6J	<p>Efforts will be made to consolidate new electronic site proposals on currently approved sites. Recommendations to the Regional Forester on new electronic site classifications will be made after a comprehensive environmental analysis indicates such occupancy will not compromise other National Forest management objectives.</p>
		All	<p>Requests for utility corridors will be coordinated to locate needed facilities within existing corridors where feasible. Design and construction practices will meet the standards defined in National Forest Landscape Management Volume 2, Chapter 2, U.S.D.A. Handbook 478.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			Authorize new utility corridors only after full compliance with the NEPA process.
	J02	All	Respond to requests for rights-of-way grants for roads and trails.
	J03	All	Administer existing Federal Energy Regulatory Commission licenses and permits.
	J04	All	Review mineral withdrawal needs in Fiscal Year 1988.
		All	Obtain mineral withdrawals for locatable minerals and appropriate surface protection stipulations for leasable minerals on all proposed developed recreation sites and administrative sites two years ahead of construction.
	J05	All	Maintain land status records by updating annually.
	J06	All	Locate and post all land line needed for outputs two-to-three years in advance of resource output production years.
	J07	All	Update land line location atlas as additional corners are found and boundary is posted.
			Maintain existing land lines, corners, and accessories.
	J10	All	Continue to take action on occupancy trespass.
	J11, J12	All	Review land classification and determine the need for land adjustment to meet management objectives of providing for community expansion and logical boundary adjustments.
			Prohibit encumbrances on lands identified for exchange, which will reduce future disposal opportunities.
	J13, J14, J15	All	Respond to land exchange proposals as presented. Seek to acquire all private holdings within designated wilderness and other lands where resource management objectives can best be met by public ownership.
	J18	All	Acquire rights-of-way as needed to meet resource outputs or resolve legal status deficiencies.
	J29	All	Initiate and complete evaluation of upper Tonto Creek and East Verde for Wild and Scenic River designation as directed by Congress.
DU 46	K01	All	Soil Terrestrial Ecosystem Surveys are conducted as required by the National Cooperative Soil Survey. Work is to be conducted progressively to ensure a quality data base for Forest-wide multiple use management. Emphasis may be placed on specific work areas or management needs when personnel and funding are adequate.
	K03	All	Lands which require erosion control measures will be identified, mapped, and cataloged.
DU 46, 62	K05, K06	All	Implement and maintain soil resource improvement projects as needed.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 48, 51	L02	All	Roads needed for private land access, special uses, or mineral activities will be built and maintained by the permittee to minimum standards for the intended use on permanent locations, and closed, drained, and revegetated after use.
	L02, L03, L04, L05		Reconstruct arterial roads as needed to provide for public safety.
	L06, L07, L08, L09, L10, L11, L12, L13, L16, L17, L18	Same as above	New roads will be designed and constructed by the Forest Service only as determined necessary by transportation planning.
	L19	All	Maintain roads to provide for public safety commodity haul, and resource protection in accordance with FSM 7700 and 7730.  Negotiate with local governments to finance their share of the road maintenance activity on roads not needed for Forest administration.
DU 49, 50	L20	All	Forest-wide review of trail transportation planning to identify existing conditions and need for additional trails. Develop Trail Transportation Action Plan.
	L23	All	Maintain all trails with numbers from 500 to 999 to Maintenance Level 1 (except those which are to be closed or are under permit) after all other trails have been maintained to their called-for maintenance level.
DU 56	P01, P02, P03, P04, P05, P06, P07, P10, F05, K05	All	On all Class E or bigger fires, an Interdisciplinary (ID) team will determine the need for fire rehabilitation and resource protection, <b>including the option for assigning a Burned Area Rehabilitation Team (BAR Team).</b>
	P08, P09	All Riparian Areas Sonoran Desert	<b>Wildland Fires starting within these analysis areas will receive appropriate and Management response. If the initial response is no longer consistent with fire management direction, or is expected to exceed the initial action, the fire must be considered an escaped fire, and a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) must be prepared and implemented.</b>  <b>Suppression strategy on fires which threaten Riparian areas or Sonoran Desert from the outside will utilize tactics that minimize damage within these areas.</b>
	P08, P09	1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 3A, 3D, 4A, 4C, 6A, 6G,	<b>Wildland Fires occurring in these areas will receive an appropriate management response based on previous, current and projected climatological, and existing fuel conditions. Additional considerations for seasonal differences and fire management resources availability will be addressed. All suppression decisions will be through the development of a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).</b>
	P15	All Riparian Areas Sonoran Desert	<b>All suppression efforts will emphasize minimum impact strategies. Use of mechanized equipment for fireline construction is discouraged. Where use is necessary, rehabilitation will be implemented.</b>  <b>Prescribed Fire may only be used to achieve the objectives of allowing and fires to play their natural ecological roles and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards.</b>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Consideration should be given the following in development of the Wild- land Fire Situation Analysis (WFSa).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Cost containment: Fires are suppressed at minimum cost, considering firefighter and public safety, benefits, and values to be protected, consistent with resource objectives.</b></li> <li>2. Can the fire be contained within established parameters?</li> <li>3. Effects on the environment: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Air quality/smoke.</li> <li>b. Noise/motorized equipment and helicopter use.</li> <li>c. Visual/burned area vs. recreational use - intrusion of suppression forces.</li> <li>d. Water quality/downstream contamination.</li> <li>e. T&amp;E</li> <li>f. Flood control</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Social acceptance: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Burn area size.</b></li> <li>b. <b>Differences in suppression action between wilderness/non-wilder- ness.</b></li> <li>c. <b>Differences in suppression or monitoring.</b></li> <li>d. <b>Media</b></li> <li>e. <b>Political</b></li> </ol> </li> <li>5. <b>Economic</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <b>Infrastructure</b></li> <li>B. <b>Residential and Commercial Property</b></li> <li>C. <b>Finance</b></li> </ol> </li> <li>6. <b>Cultural and Historical</b></li> <li>7. Commitment of Resources <p>Will suppression action on this fire unreasonably impair our ability to respond to other needs regionally and/or nationally?</p> <p>If the initial response is no longer consistent with fire management direction, or is anticipated to become inappropriate, the fire must be considered a <b>Wildland Fire</b> and a <b>WFSa must be</b> prepared and implemented.</p> </li> <li>8. <b>Safety</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. <b>Firefighter</b></li> <li>B. <b>Public</b></li> <li>C. <b>Aviation</b></li> </ol> </li> </ol>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Can the fire be contained within established parameters?</li> <li>3. Effects on the environment: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Air quality/smoke.</li> <li>b. Noise/motorized equipment and helicopter use.</li> <li>c. Visual/burned area vs. recreational use - intrusion of suppression forces.</li> <li>d. Water quality/downstream contamination.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Social acceptance: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Will size of burned area that results be accepted socially?</li> <li>b. Will the public accept the difference in suppression action within the wilderness vs. outside the wilderness?</li> <li>c. If direct attack is selected, will the public accept that?</li> <li>d. If appropriate indirect attack or monitoring is selected, will the public accept that?</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. Commitment of Resources: <p>Will suppression action on this fire unreasonably impair our ability to respond to other needs regionally and/or nationally?</p> <p>If the initial response is no longer consistent with fire management direction, or is anticipated to become inappropriate, the fire must be considered an escaped fire and an Escaped Fire Situation Analysis (EFSA) prepared and implemented.</p> </li> </ol>
DU 56	P16	All	<p>Management activities will be planned so that air quality will equal to or better than that required by applicable federal, State, and local standards or regulations.</p> <p>Forest activities, primarily prescribed burning, will be conducted within Arizona State Air Quality standards which require less air pollution than the following baseline quantities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 24-hour secondary (non-health) standard – 150 micrograms per cubic meter.</li> <li>2. 24-hour primary (health) standard – 260 micrograms per cubic meter.</li> <li>3. Annual/standard – 75 micrograms per cubic meter.</li> </ol>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
	P16	1A, 1B, 2A, 3A, 3B, 3C, 4A, 5A, 6A, 6B, except those portions that were not designated wilderness when the Clean Air Act amendments were passed in 1977.	Maintain high quality visual conditions. The form, line, texture and color of characteristic landscapes will be clearly distinguishable when viewed as "middle ground" (per the VQO system). Ecosystems and cultural resources will remain unmodified by air pollutants.
	P16	1A, 1B, 2A, 3A, 3B, 3C, 4A, 5A, 6A, 6B	Perform in-depth review of Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permit applications, to determine the potential effect that increased emissions from the involved major stationary source(s) would have on Air Quality Related Values (AQRV's) on the Superstition, Mazatzal, and/or Sierra Ancha Class I areas.
DU 58	P24	All	Maintain Forest law enforcement O&M Plan.  Provide for at least one Level IV Investigator at each Ranger District.
	P25	All	Maintain cooperative law enforcement agreements and increasing funding levels with Gila, Maricopa, Pinal, and Yavapai Counties.  All Tonto National Forest Special Orders in effect on date of Forest Plan implementation will remain in effect until modified or rescinded.  Increase level of close coordination between Forest Service and other agency law enforcement officers.
	P27	All	Continue search and rescue cooperatively with County Sheriffs.
DU 56	P34, 39	All	Important Forest insects and diseases will be monitored on an annual basis. Where conditions indicate an impending build-up or outbreak is imminent, an evaluation will be conducted in order to formulate management alternatives to reduce loss to an acceptable level. .  When pesticides are used, project plans will contain appropriate and necessary monitoring procedures and mitigation measures
	T02	All	Staffing to process minimum business management needs and provide support to line officers for decision-making. Add support staffs as needed to efficiently handle an intensive level of resource management.
DU 2, 3, 12, 13, 16	A02, A03, C01, D02	All	Monitor implementation of management prescriptions as defined in Monitoring Plan, Chapter 5.

# Management Prescriptions

---

## MANAGEMENT AREA 1A Cave Creek Ranger District – Pine Mountain Wilderness

**Prescription:** #1

**Description:**

Vegetation Type	Acres	Slope Class	Percent
Riparian	2,130	0-40	78
Desert	2,439	41-80	10
Non-vegetated river channel	700	81+	12
Management Area Total	5,269		

**Analysis Areas:** 1300, 1301, 1304, 1306, 1529, 1535, 1541.

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fires will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<b><u>Decision</u></b> <b><u>Units</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable</u></b> <b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Analysis Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>
---	--	------------------------------	--

Standard and Guidelines for the Tonto portion of Pine Mountain Wilderness will be adopted from Prescott National Forest Land and Resource Management plan since the Prescott assumes responsibility for management of this wilderness.



# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 1B

### **Prescription:** #2

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Mazatzal Wilderness within the Cave Creek Ranger District not including the Verde Wild River.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	1,905
Desert	62,950
Non-vegetated river channel	52,926
Ponderosa pine	2,877
Management Area Total	120,658

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	47
41-80	22
81+	31

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1200, 1201, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1300, 1301, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1541, 1600

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible, their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Applicable Activities	Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for a VQO of "Preservation".
DU 8	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this Management Area and Management Areas 1C, 3A, 4A, 4B, and 6A is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	2,200
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,200
River Running	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	700

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process

B01	All	Develop Wilderness Implementation Plan.
B02	All	ORV use prohibited.

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
	B03	All	<p>Party size is established in Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p> <p>Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.</p> <p>Manage Wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.</p> <p>Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.</p> <p>Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior Wilderness with wilderness rangers.</p> <p>W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed with Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p>
DU 12	C01	1206, 1306, 1541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 16	D02	1100, 1200, 1201, 1300, 1301, 1505, 1511	Manage suitable rangeland at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>			
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Decade 1</u>
		Satisfactory	3,832 acres 7,298 acres
		Unsatisfactory	69,330 acres 65,864 acres
DU 17, 18	D05	1100, 1200, 1201, 1300, 1301, 1505, 1511	Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and Wilderness use areas.
		1204, 1205, 1206, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1529, 1535, 1541	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984 or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	J01	All	<p>As per Section 101 of the Arizona Wilderness Act of August 24, 1984, hydrologic, meteorologic and/or tele-communications facilities may be authorized to be installed by appropriate agencies where such facilities are essential to flood control, flood warning and water reservoir operation purposes, subject to conditions established by the Forest Service.</p> <p>Limited motorized access to hydrologic, meteorologic and/or telecommunications facilities by appropriate agencies may also be authorized when non-motorized access means are not reasonably available or when time is of the essence, and were such access is essential to flood warning, flood control and water reservoir operation purposes, subject to conditions established by the Forest Service.</p>
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	<p>O&amp;M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Maintain 70% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 30% maintenance at Level 3.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	1200, 1201, 1205, 1206, 1300, 1301, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1541	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</b></li> <li><b>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</b></li> <li><b>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</b></li> <li><b>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</b></li> <li><b>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit(s) must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</b></li> <li><b>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</b></li> </ol> <p><b>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</b></p> <p><b>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</b></p> <p><b>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</b></p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 1C

**Prescription:** #3

**Description:** This management area is located within the Mazatzal Wilderness.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	2,130
Desert	2,439
Non-vegetated river channel	700
Management Area Total	5,269

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	78
41-80	10
81+	12

Total management area size is 5,269 acres, per the certified boundary approved by the Regional Forester on January 15, 1997.

**Analysis Areas:** 4100, 4200, 4201, 4204, 4205, 4206, 4600

**Management Emphasis:** This Management Area was established as a result of the Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984 that designated this segment of the Verde River as a Wild River under the Wild and Scenic River Act (Public Law 90-542). The Act requires that this segment be administered in such a manner as to protect and enhance its designated outstandingly remarkable scenic, fish and wildlife, and historical/cultural values (ORVs), while protecting the river's free flowing character and water quality. The Comprehensive Management Plan (CRMP) for the Verde Wild and Scenic River (USFS, 2004) describes the ORVs in further detail.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with Wild River Area resource objectives. In Wild River Areas, natural Wildland Fire may be allowed to resume its ecological role in reducing unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and Wild River management policies.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<b><u>Decision</u></b> <b><u>Units</u></b>	<b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable</u></b> <b><u>Analysis Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>
All	All	All	The Verde Wild and Scenic River Comprehensive River Management Plan (CRMP) provides detailed direction for the entire Verde Wild and Scenic River. Standards from the CRMP applicable to the Wild portion of the Verde River are hereby incorporated into this Forest Plan.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Applicable Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	J01	All	<p>As per Section 101 of the Arizona Wilderness Act of August 24, 1984, hydrologic, meteorologic, and/or telecommunication facilities may be authorized to be installed by appropriate agencies where such facilities are essential to flood control, flood warning and water reservoir operation purposes, subject to the conditions established by the Forest Service.</p> <p>Limited motorized access to hydrologic, meteorologic and/or telecommunication facilities by appropriate agencies may also be authorized when non-motorized access means are not reasonably available or when time is of the essence, and where such access is essential to flood warning, flood control and water reservoir operation purposes, subject to conditions established by the Forest Service.</p> <p>No roads will be built in this area.</p>
DU 51	L06, L07, L08, L09, L10, L11, L12, L13, L16, L17, L18	All	
DU 4, 49	L22	All	<p>Construction or reconstruction of trails in either former or new locations to prevent resource degradation and/or promote public safety.</p> <p>Planning and work for administration and operation of existing trails to prevent resource degradation and provide for public safety and utilization.</p> <p>Maintain 20% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 80% at maintenance Level 3 on a five year schedule.</p>
DU 4, 50	L23	All	
DU 56	P08, P09	4200, 4201, 4204, 4205 4206	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</b></li> <li><b>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</b></li> <li><b>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</b></li> <li><b>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</b></li> <li><b>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</b></li> <li><b>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</b></li> </ol> <p><b>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</b></p> <p><b>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</b></p> <p><b>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</b></p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 1D Cave Creek Ranger District – Verde Scenic River

### Prescription: #4

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Verde Scenic River downstream of the Prescott National Forest boundary to the boundary of the Mazatzal Wilderness.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	50
Desert grassland-chaparral	510
Non-vegetated river channel	120
Management Area Total	680

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	47
41-80	53
81+	0

Total Management Area size is 680 acres, per the certified boundary approved by the Regional Forester on January 15, 1997.

**Analysis Areas:** 4100, 4200, 4201, 4600

**Management Emphasis:** This Management Area was established as a result of the Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984 that designated this segment of the Verde River as a Scenic River under the Wild and Scenic River Act (Public Law 90-542). The Act requires that this segment be administered in such a manner as to protect and enhance its designated outstandingly remarkable scenic, fish and wildlife, and historical/cultural values (ORVs), while protecting the river's free flowing character and water quality. The Comprehensive Management Plan (CRMP) for the Verde Wild and Scenic River (USFS, 2004) describes the ORVs in further detail.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with Scenic River Area resource objectives. In Scenic River Area, natural Wildland Fire may be allowed to resume its ecological role in reducing unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and Scenic River management policies.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Area
All	All	All

### Standards and Guidelines

The Verde Wild and Scenic River Comprehensive River Management Plan (CRMP) provides detailed direction for the entire Verde Wild and Scenic River. Standards from the CRMP applicable to the Scenic portion of the Verde River are hereby incorporated into this Forest Plan.

DU 56      P08, P09      4200, 4201

All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.

1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.
2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.
3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.
4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.
5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.
6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.

For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.

Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.

Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
		All	Area is closed to off-road vehicle use unless posted as open.												
		A16	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this management area is:												
			<table><tr><th>Type of Service</th><th>Class of Permit</th><th>Total Service Days Per Year</th></tr><tr><td>River Running</td><td>Priority (2 permits max.; no more than 400 service days per permit) Temporary (no more than 50 service days per permit)</td><td>800 200</td></tr></table>	Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year	River Running	Priority (2 permits max.; no more than 400 service days per permit) Temporary (no more than 50 service days per permit)	800 200						
Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year													
River Running	Priority (2 permits max.; no more than 400 service days per permit) Temporary (no more than 50 service days per permit)	800 200													
DU 10, 11, 12	C01	4100, 4600	Coordinate with Arizona Game and Fish Department on reintroduction of Razorback Suckers and River Otters. Study to identify and correct any management conflicts.												
DU 10, 11	C01	4200, 4201	Manage the desert scrub type to emphasize production of Javalina, Gambel's quail, and mule deer. Manage higher ecosystem extensions in the desert scrub type to emphasize Cottontail production.												
DU 12	C01	4100, 4600	Evaluate the need for rehabilitating Bald Eagle nesting sites.												
DU 16	D02	4100, 4200, 4201	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.												
			<table><tr><th colspan="3">Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</th></tr><tr><th>Range Condition</th><th>Current</th><th>Decade1</th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>0 acres</td><td>128 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>544 acres</td><td>526 acres</td></tr></table>	Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages			Range Condition	Current	Decade1	Satisfactory	0 acres	128 acres	Unsatisfactory	544 acres	526 acres
Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages															
Range Condition	Current	Decade1													
Satisfactory	0 acres	128 acres													
Unsatisfactory	544 acres	526 acres													
DU 17, 18	DO5	All	Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences and appropriate interior division fences essential for Level B management). Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key areas.												
	F03	All	Cooperate fully with the State Department of Health Services (Division of Environmental Health), and with the Arizona Water Quality Control Council to reduce or eliminate pollution of this river.												
	J01	4200	The Jennings Special Use Ranch Headquarters near Childs will be maintained so long as it is essential to the ranching operations under permit.												
	J01	4100, 4200	The Childs Power Plant and ancillary facilities will be maintained so long as they are needed for electrical power production.												
DU 4, 49	L22	All	Construct or reconstruct trails in either former or new locations to promote public safety.												
DU 56	P08, P09	4200, 4201	<p>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li><li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li><li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li><li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li><li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li><li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li></ol>												



# Management Prescriptions

---

## Standards and Guidelines

For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.

Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.

Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 1E Cave Creek Ranger District – Horseshoe and Bartlett Recreation Areas

### **Prescription:** #5

**Description:** This management area is located along the Verde River from Sheep Bridge south to the Tonto National Forest boundary and includes both the Horseshoe and Bartlett Reservoirs.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	3,694
Desert	8,905
Water and river channel	5,781
Management Area Total	18,380

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	97
41-80	1
81+	2

There are presently three developed recreation sites totaling seven acres located within this area. Currently, 11,319 acres are classified as capacity range. The reservoirs within this management area have been developed for reclamation purposes and the entire area is currently under a reclamation withdrawal. Reclamation functions may preclude or restrict many Forest Service management activities.

**Analysis Areas:** 3100, 3200, 3201, 3206, 3600, 6001

**Management Emphasis:** The primary emphasis for this area is water-oriented developed and dispersed recreation. Capacity management will be established where needed to ensure a quality recreation experience, and to protect resources and public health and safety. Recreation sites in this management area will emphasize a mix of day use and overnight use. The visual resource is an important consideration in the management of this area.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire not meeting management objectives, will receive an appropriate suppression response. Wildland Fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have the potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<b><u>Decision Units</u></b>	<b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>								
DU 3	A02	3100	Resolve disposition of Sheep Bridge historical site through the National Historic Preservation Act and NEPA compliance documentation.								
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for visual quality objective of retention.								
DU 4, 5, 6	A05	3200, 3201	Develop and document feasibility study/EA’s for proposed recreation and/or VIS sites as scheduled for each decade (Appendix K, Table 4). Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of proposed new developed sites and rehabilitation of existing sites.								
	A06	6001	Rehabilitate existing recreation sites as scheduled (Appendix K, Table 3).								
	A11, A13	3200, 3201, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites that meet fee designation criteria.								
			<table><tr><th><u>Budget</u></th><th><u>Standard</u></th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All sites at 75% of full service.</td></tr></table>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All sites at full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All sites at 75% of full service.
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>										
Proposed	All sites at full service level.										
Proposed – 10%	All sites at full service level.										
Proposed – 25%	All sites at 75% of full service.										

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>												
DU 1	A14, 15	3100, 3200, 3201, 3600	<p>Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.</p> <table><tr><th><u>Budget</u></th><th><u>Standard</u></th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All areas at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All areas at 50% of full service.</td></tr></table> <p>Prepare O&amp;M plan for dispersed recreation management on Cave Creek District. Dispersed vehicle camping adjacent to designated developed sites will be allowed in specified areas when developed sites have reached capacity.</p> <p>Day use non-vehicle-based dispersed recreation activities are not restricted.</p> <p>OHV use prohibited unless posted as open.</p>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.				
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>														
Proposed	Full service level.														
Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.														
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	<p>Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:</p> <table><tr><th><u>ROS Class</u></th><th><u>% of Mgmt. Area</u></th></tr><tr><td>P</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>70</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS Class</u>	<u>% of Mgmt. Area</u>	P	2	SP	4	SPM	70	RN	24	Total	100
<u>ROS Class</u>	<u>% of Mgmt. Area</u>														
P	2														
SP	4														
SPM	70														
RN	24														
Total	100														
A01		3600	A Watercraft Management Plan was approved for each reservoir in November 1988. Plans should be updated as needed.												
A14, A15		3600	Feature water-based recreation opportunities at Bartlett Lake emphasizing fishing, swimming, and family oriented boating, to be accomplished through administrative controls.												
A16		3600	A single commercial public service marina at Bartlett Lake was planned and a special use permit for that use was issued in March 1990.												

# Management Prescriptions

## Decision Units

## Activities

## Applicable Analysis Areas

## Standards and Guidelines

All

The outfitter/guide service allocation within this management area is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	700
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,000
OHV	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	6,600
Other	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	2,200
River Running	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	28,300
Tour Boat (Lake)	Bartlett Lake Marina operator (a concession permit) may offer a tour boat and boat rental opportunity which is regulated by the number of boats.	

This allocation may be adjusted upward or downward by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

DU 10, 11, 12	CO1	3100, 3600	Coordinate with Arizona Game and Fish Department on re-introduction of razorback suckers and river otters. Study to identify and correct any management conflicts.
		3206	Identify and delineate the breeding home range of all peregrine falcon nest territories. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
		All	Continue periodic inspection and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop reports as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance of these sites to ensure their continued information value for wildlife management.
DU 10, 11	CO1	3200, 3201, 3206	Manage the desert scrub type to emphasize production of javelina, Gambel's quail, and mule deer. Manage higher ecosystem extensions in the desert scrub type to emphasize cottontail production.
DU 12	C02	3100, 3600	Rehabilitate Bald Eagle nesting habitat by improving riparian habitat on alluvial benches.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 14,15, 61	C03	3200, 3201	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fire and fire suppression objectives.
DU 12	C01	3200, 3201	Assess and study the effects of grazing on the endangered hedgehog cactus by fencing plots.
DU 16	D02	3100, 3200, 3201	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>			
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Decade 1</u>
		Satisfactory	1,675 acres                      2,157 acres
		Unsatisfactory	9,644 acres                      9,162 acres
	D03	3200, 3201	Continue Inspection of existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued information value for range management.
	D05	3100, 3200, 3201	Minimal range improvements necessary for Level B management and protection of the forage and soil resources. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing areas.
		3206, 6001	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.
DU 19, 20,21	E07	3200, 3201	Issue small sale jojoba picking permits, and permits for other miscellaneous products.
DU 46	F03	3600	Periodically monitor water quality to determine if State water quality standards for primary contact recreation are being violated.  Warn public when water quality fails to meet existing standards. When possible, identify pollution sources. Correct pollution problems if they have resulted from activities under Forest Service jurisdiction and management.
DU 4, 49, 50	L21, L22, L23	3100, 3200, 3201	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.  Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.  O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Maintain 100% of existing trail system at maintenance Level 2 using Forest brushing standards. New trails developed along Verde River or reservoirs will be maintained 100% at maintenance Level 3.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	3200, 3201	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response.</b></p> <p><b>Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</b></li> <li><b>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</b></li> <li><b>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</b></li> <li><b>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</b></li> <li><b>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</b></li> <li><b>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</b></li> </ol> <p><b>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</b></p> <p><b>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</b></p> <p><b>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</b></p>
		6001	<p><b>Prevent Wildland Fire from destroying developed recreation improvements, including a five chain wide buffer surrounding them.</b></p>
DU 57, 64	P12	All	<p><b>Use prescribed fire to treat heavy accumulations of natural fuels in dense mesquite stands to reduce Wildland Fire hazards to the resource and the public.</b></p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 1F Cave Creek Ranger District - General Management Area

**Prescription:** #6

**Description:** This management area includes all other lands not included in special management area Prescriptions 1-5 and 7.

Vegetation Type	Acres	Slope Class	Percent
Riparian	1,338	0-40	66
Desert	202,927	41-80	17
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	205,629	81+	17
Ponderosa pine	629		
Management Area Total	410,523		

There are three developed and two public service recreation sites that total 25 acres within this area.

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5200, 5201, 5204, 5205, 5206, 5300, 5301, 5304, 5305, 5306, 5505, 5511, 5541, 6001, 6002

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable natural resources with primary emphasis on wildlife habitat improvement, livestock forage production, and dispersed recreation. Watersheds will be managed so as to improve them to a satisfactory or better condition. Improve and manage the included riparian areas (as defined by FSM 2526) to benefit riparian dependent resources.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire not meeting management objectives will receive an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions of fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Sonoran Desert and Riparian vegetative types will be protected from fire except where Prescribed Fire Burn Plans, Wildland Fire Implementation Plan and Wildland Fire Situation Analysis have identified an ecological need.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<b><u>Decision Units</u></b>	<b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for VQO's ranging from retention to maximum modification according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th colspan="2"><u>% of Mgmt. Area</u></th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>51</td></tr></table>	<u>% of Mgmt. Area</u>		Retention	9	Partial Retention	16	Modification	24	Maximum Modification	51
<u>% of Mgmt. Area</u>													
Retention	9												
Partial Retention	16												
Modification	24												
Maximum Modification	51												
DU 3	A02	5100, 5200	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for interpretive development of the Squaw Creek Ruin and Perry Mesa Prehistoric Archeological Sites. Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete excavation, stabilization, and actual construction (including preparation of display materials and publications) according to schedules identified in the development plan.										

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>												
DU 5, 6	A05	5200, 5300	<p>Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for recreation sites as scheduled for each decade (Appendix K, Table 4).</p> <p>Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site survey through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.</p>												
	A06	6001	Complete existing developed site rehabilitation as scheduled for each decade (Appendix K, Table 3).												
	A11, A13	5200, 5300, 6001	<p>Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meet fee designation criteria.</p> <table><tr><td><u>Budget</u></td><td><u>Standard</u></td></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>														
Proposed	All sites at full service level.														
Proposed – 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed – 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
DU 1	A14, A15	All	<p>Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.</p> <table><tr><td><u>Budget</u></td><td><u>Standard</u></td></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All areas at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>														
Proposed	Full service level.														
Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed – 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	<p>Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:</p> <table><tr><td><u>ROS Class</u></td><td><u>% of Mgmt. Area</u></td></tr><tr><td>P</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>40</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>38</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td><u>Total</u></td><td><u>100</u></td></tr></table>	<u>ROS Class</u>	<u>% of Mgmt. Area</u>	P	4	SP	40	SPM	38	RN	18	<u>Total</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>ROS Class</u>	<u>% of Mgmt. Area</u>														
P	4														
SP	40														
SPM	38														
RN	18														
<u>Total</u>	<u>100</u>														

OHV use prohibited unless posted as open.



# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	A16	All	Comprehensive administration of all recreation related permitted use.
		6002	The existing Recreation Residence Term Special Use Permits (FS-2700-18 [6/88]) for established lots within the Camp Creek Recreation Residence Area will continue in effect until December 31, 2009, unless revoked, terminated, or relinquished. New permits may be re-issued for this area after the above expiration date, following completion of a determination of consistency as provided for in Clause IX of the above referenced Term Special Use Permits.
<b>DU11</b>	<b>A16</b>	<b>6002</b>	<b>Riparian ecosystem conditions and key fish and wildlife habitat improvements (such as reducing impacts to the stream channel) will be accomplished as opportunities exist.</b>
DU 1	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation assigned to this management area is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	8,500
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	2,700
OHV	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	30,600
OHNMV*	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	5,200
Other	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	2,050

\*\*Off-highway non-motorized vehicles.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			Manage higher ecosystem extensions in the desert scrub type to emphasize cottontail production.
DU 10, 11	C01	5300, 5301, 5304, 5305, 5306	Manage the pinyon-juniper type to emphasize the production of mule deer.  Manage the chaparral type to emphasize the production of whitetail deer.
<b>DU 10, 11, 12, 13</b>	<b>C01</b>	<b>6002</b>	<b>The management goal will be to have a 30% ground cover where the current level of development allows and where opportunities exist.</b>
	C01, C06	All	Continue periodic inspection and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop reports as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.
DU 14 15, 61	C03	All	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fires within fire suppression objectives.
DU 16	D02	5100, 5200, 5201, 5300, 5301, 5505, 5511	Manage suitable rangelands at Level D. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management along with the installation of structural and nonstructural improvements.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
<table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>65,047 acres</td><td>87,744 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>226,864 acres</td><td>204,167 acres</td></tr></table>				<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	65,047 acres	87,744 acres	Unsatisfactory	226,864 acres	204,167 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	65,047 acres	87,744 acres										
Unsatisfactory	226,864 acres	204,167 acres										
Continue inspection of the existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects.												
DU 17, 18	C01, D03	5300, 5301	Manage the chaparral type on a 30 year prescribed fire rotation on those sites managed intensively for forage production and water yield.									
DU 17, 18	D03	5300, 5301	Use of approved herbicides on a selective basis where brush encroachment is clearly inhibiting forage production for wildlife and domestic livestock. Possible treatment areas will be identified in Allotment Management Plans and will involve areas of limited size and extent where other management practices (i.e. prescribed burning) cannot be effectively or economically utilized to achieve management objectives. Projects of this nature will be subject to environmental assessment and public involvement to insure project objectivity and public safety.									
	D04	5300, 5301	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as needed to retain optimum forage production. Areas to receive maintenance will be identified in Allotment Management Plans. Methods will be appropriate to vegetation and terrain of treatment areas and could include prescribed fire, chemical and/or mechanical means.									
	D05	5200, 5201, 5300	Develop structural improvements in association with Allotment Management Plans (AMP) to maintain utilization at levels appropriate with management intensity and AMP objectives.									
DU 10, 11, 19, 20, 21	E00	5300	Inventory fuelwood on the area every 10 years.									
	C01		Manage the pinyon-juniper type on a sustained yield evenflow basis. Horizontal diversity will be provided by a mix of successional stages within 5,000 acre wildlife management units. Ten percent of the type will be maintained as permanent openings with suitable ground cover for specific site conditions. Powerline corridors, natural openings, or meadows count toward the standard. Where natural openings or powerline corridors do not meet this standard, openings will be created. The scheduling of fuelwood harvest will produce a distribution of successional stages as follows: <table><tr><td>1-Permanent Openings (2-40 acres)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>2-Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>3-Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr><tr><td>4-Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11"dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr></table>	1-Permanent Openings (2-40 acres)	10%	2-Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%	3-Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%	4-Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11"dbh)	40%	
1-Permanent Openings (2-40 acres)	10%											
2-Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%											
3-Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%											
4-Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11"dbh)	40%											
The following cover standards and guidelines will apply in areas where threatened, endangered, and sensitive species habitat requirements do not conflict.												
Provide a ratio of 60%:40% forage to cover in pinyon-juniper for mule deer. Permanent openings, fresh cut areas, and immature stands qualify as forage producing areas.												

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Design the fuelwood harvest blocks in the woodland type in irregular shapes less than 40 acres and less than 600 feet across.</p> <p>In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.</p> <p>Achieve a savannah condition in the pinyon-juniper type by leaving a minimum of 40 mature trees per 40 acre cut block.</p> <p>Maintain a minimum of 100 snags per 100 acres. A preferred 12' dbh and 20 feet tall over at least 50% of the pinyon-juniper type.</p>
	E03	5300	The silvicultural prescription is even-aged management under the shelterwood method with pinyon uncut and 40 large juniper trees left per 40 acre cut block.
	E06, E07	5200	Issue small sale jojoba picking permits, and permits for other miscellaneous products.
		5300, 5511	<p>Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species.</p> <p>Sanitation and salvage wood sales will be administered as required to control disease and insects and to protect public health and safety.</p> <p>Funds collected from fuelwood sales will be used in the following priorities: (1) close and reclaim temporary roads and stabilize permanent roads, (2) reseed cut block with approved seeding mixture, (3) plant wildlife browse species as needed.</p> <p>Brush disposal will be consistent with wildlife objectives.</p>
DU 34	L04, L19, L20, L21	6002	<b>Most roads and trails within the developed area cannot be relocated away from stream channels due to topography and development locations. If an opportunity develops to relocate or remove a road or trail, it will be done to current standards.</b>
DU 41	J01	5206	Allow only installation and operation of a Forest Service solar-powered microwave repeater on New River Mesa, Section 9, T.7N., R.4E., for radio communication with Cave Creek Ranger District.

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 4, 49, 50	L21	All	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  Maintain 20% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using Forest brushing standards) 60% at maintenance Level 3, and 20% at maintenance Level 4.
DU 52, 53	L24, L25	All	Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities in compliance with FSM 7310 and energy conservation requirements.  Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to abate serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.
DU 56	P08, P09	All except Riparian areas	<b>If a wildfire has escaped initial attack falls within the parameters listed below, least cost suppression methods will be initiated (i.e., maximum use of existing natural or man-made features as control lines; minimum use of direct attack methods).</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Burning index &lt;80 with two day fluctuation</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life or property</li> <li>3. Fire will be consistent with resource objectives</li> <li>4. Fire will not interfere with overall Tonto, regional, or national fire situation..</li> </ol> <b>Only the Forest Supervisor or his designated representative can authorize this action.</b>
DU56	P08,09	6001, 6002	Prevent wildfire from destroying developed recreation improvements, including a five chain wide buffer surrounding them.

# Management Prescriptions

---

<b><u>Decision Units</u></b>	<b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>
DU 19, 20, 21, 57	P11	5300	Treat activity fuels to reduce fire hazard. Slash treatment will include removal for use as firewood, piling and burning, prescribed burning, etc.
DU 14, 15, 57, 61	P15	All except Riparian areas	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.

# Management Prescriptions

---

**Prescription:** #7

**Description:** This management area is associated with reclamation project works at Bartlett and Horseshoe Dams, and is under the primary jurisdiction of the Bureau of Reclamation, as per Addendum #1 to the Tri-party Management Memorandum dated April 27, 1979.

**Management Emphasis:** All management activities are under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Reclamation and their contractor, Salt River Project.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	J01	All	Assure that all activities and structures are in compliance with the Tri-party Management Memorandum and the Intent of the Reclamation Act.
		All	Bring all structures or activities not being used or not needed for reclamation purposes to the attention of the Bureau of Reclamation.



# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 2A Globe Ranger District – Superstition Wilderness

**Prescription:** #8

**Description:** This management area is that portion of the Superstition Wilderness located within the Globe Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acre
Riparian	96
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	23,535
Ponderosa pine	188
Management Area Total	23,819

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	4
41-80	74
80+	22

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1300, 1301, 1305, 1306, 1535, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

**Wildland Fires** will receive an appropriate management response and, be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 1,2	A02, A03	All	Manage for the VQO of preservation.
DU 8	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service capacity assigned to this management area is found in Management Area 3B.
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 8/28/1992.
	B03	All	Party size is established in Wilderness Implementation Plan.
			Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.
			Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is included in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.
DU 12	C01	1206, 1306, 1541	Locate and analyze Peregrine Falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to Peregrine Falcons and their habitat
DU 16	D01	1100, 1200, 1201, 1300, 1301, 1505, 1511	Manage suitable rangeland at Level B to maintain permitted use with forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>			
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Decade 1</u>
		Satisfactory	2,118 acres                      2,914
		Unsatisfactory	15,915 acres                      15,119
DU 17, 18	D05	1100, 1200, 1201, 1300, 1301, 1505 1511	Minimal range improvements necessary for Level B management and protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.
		1204, 1205, 1206, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1529, 1535, 1541	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and Plans of Operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984 or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved Plan of Operations, utilizing wilderness ranger and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  Maintain 80% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 20% at maintenance Level 3.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li><li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li><li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li><li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li><li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li><li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li></ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 2B Globe Ranger District – Salt River Canyon Wilderness

**Prescription:** #9

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Salt River Canyon Wilderness within the Globe Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	494
Desert	20,654
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	714
Non-vegetated river channel	1,161
Management Area Total	23,023

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	55
41-80	21
81+	24

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1200, 1201, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1300, 1306, 1600

**Management Emphasis:** The primary emphasis for this area is the preservation of naturally occurring flora, fauna, aesthetics and ecological processes while providing a very high quality white water river running experience. Special consideration will be given to nesting bald eagle home range requirements. Watershed protection is also an important emphasis, and the stream shall be maintained in a free flowing condition with water quality maintained or improved. Other activities that are authorized by the Wilderness Act will be conducted so as to minimize their impact on wilderness character.

The portion of this management area from near the Highway 288 bridge upstream to the Fort Apache Reservation boundary was studied by the Forest Service for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System at the direction of the U.S. Congress. Present management emphasis will not preclude future Congressional designation of this river.

**Wildland Fires will receive an appropriate management response and, be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and the approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 1, 2	A02, A03	All	Manage for the VQO of "Preservation".
	A14	All	A group size limitation of not more than 15 people will be enforced.
DU 8	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service capacity within this management area (allocations also include Management Area 6G) is:

**Management Area 2B – Salt River Canyon Wilderness (allocations also include management area 6G)**

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
River Running	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	March 1 through May 15: 972 May 16 through Feb. 28: 1,800

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			This capacity may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the N.E.P.A. process.
	A16	All	River-running outfitter/guide activities are restricted to no more than two groups entering this Management Area per day.
	B01	All	<p>Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan, which is fully coordinated with the River Implementation Plan. WOS Objective Map (see Appendix 1) is included in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p> <p>No non-indigenous species of animal not now found in this wilderness will be introduced or utilized within it.</p> <p>Implement pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" camping ethic. Campfires must be contained in such a manner so as not to leave significant residues. Human waste must be carried out.</p> <p>Soaps and detergents may not be introduced into sidecreeks.</p> <p>Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.</p> <p>Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.</p> <p>Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.</p>
DU 12	C01	1206	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 17, 18	D05	All	<p>Minimal range improvements necessary for Level B management and protection of the forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.</p> <p>Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.</p>

## Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages

Range Condition	Current	Decade 1
Satisfactory	0 acres	536 acres
Unsatisfactory	10,722 acres	10,186 acres

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filled. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities on the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	Determine if there is a need for trails within this Management Area to meet wilderness management objectives. Do not add trails to the system unless there is a demonstrated need.
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 2C Globe Ranger District – Upper Salt River

**Prescription:** #10

**Description:** This management area is the Upper Salt River from the Salt River Canyon Wilderness Boundary to the Salt Banks segment of the River.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	80
Desert	804
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	347
Non-vegetated river channel	5
Management Area Total	1,236

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	45
41-80	0
81+	55

**Analysis Areas:** 5200, 5306, 5600

**Management Emphasis:** The primary emphasis for this area is the preservation of naturally occurring flora and fauna, and esthetic values while providing a very high quality white-water river-running experience. Special consideration will be given to nesting bald eagle home range requirements. Watershed protection is also an important emphasis, and the stream shall be maintained in a free-flowing condition with water quality maintained or improved. Other activities will be authorized so long as they are consistent with primary management emphasis for this river and its adjacent lands.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which would provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions of fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Unit	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 1	A01	5600	The Upper Salt River Implementation Plan is fully coordinated with adjacent Wilderness Implementation Plan. Review and revise annually by June 30.										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for the VQO of "Retention".										
DU 5, 6	A05	4100	Develop feasibility study/EA for proposed River Access Point at Horseshoe Bend as per recreation site development schedule. Assure continued public access to Horseshoe Bend River Access Point.  Determine if access to Gleason Flat is adequate from the north side, or if improved access is warranted from the south.										
DU 1	A07	5600	Annually update the Recreation Opportunity Guide to Salt River.										
	A14	All	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. <table><tr><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Budget</td><td>Standard</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All areas at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All areas at 50% of full service.</td></tr></table>			Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.
Budget	Standard												
Proposed	Full service level.												
Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.												
Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.												
			OHV use prohibited.										
			Provide direct supervision to ensure fulfillment of Implementation Plan.										
	A11, A14	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows: <table><tr><td>ROS Class</td><td>% of Management. Area</td></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>98</td></tr><tr><td>P</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS Class	% of Management. Area	SP	98	P	2	Total	100		
ROS Class	% of Management. Area												
SP	98												
P	2												
Total	100												
			A group size limitation of not more than 25 people will be enforced.										

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines						
	A16	All	<p>The outfitter/guide service allocation within this Management Area:</p> <table><tr><th>Type of Service</th><th>Class of Permit</th><th>Total Service Days Per Year</th></tr><tr><td>River Running</td><td>*Priority and **Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)</td><td>March 1 through May 15: 2,790 May 16 through Feb. 28: 5,200</td></tr></table> <p>*Priority Permit issued in 2B (Page 76), 2C (Current Page), and 2F (Page 87) are issued to the same outfitter/guide permittees.</p> <p>** Those permits are available only to outfitter/guides authorized by the White Mountain Apache Tribe.</p>	Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year	River Running	*Priority and **Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	March 1 through May 15: 2,790 May 16 through Feb. 28: 5,200
Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year							
River Running	*Priority and **Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	March 1 through May 15: 2,790 May 16 through Feb. 28: 5,200							
	A16	All	<p>All river-running outfitter/guide activities are restricted to no more than five (5) groups entering this Management Area per day from Friday through Sunday (plus legal holidays) and to no more than three (3) entries per day from Monday through Thursday.</p> <p>Implement pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" camping ethic. Campfires must be contained in such a manner so as not to leave significant residues. Human waste must be carried out.</p> <p>Soaps and detergents may not be introduced into side creeks.</p>						
DU 12	C02	4100, 4600	<p>Rehabilitate bald eagle nesting habitat by improving riparian habitat on alluvial benches.</p> <p>Assist Arizona Game and Fish Department in stocking Colorado pikeminnow in the Salt River and monitoring for success.</p>						
		4206	<p>Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.</p>						
DU 17, 18	D05	All	<p>Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences essential for Level B management). Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key areas.</p>						
DU 42	J15		<p>Acquire the parcels identified in the Upper Salt Recreation Acquisition Composite as purchase opportunities and funding allows. <b>[Only parcel within this unit was acquired in 1986]</b></p>						
D56	P08, P09		<p>If a wildfire that has escaped initial attack falls within the parameters listed below, least cost suppression methods will be initiated (i.e., maximum use of existing natural or man-made features as control lines; minimum use of direct attack methods).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Burning Index <math>\leq 80</math> with two day fluctuation.</li><li>2. Fire does not threaten life or property.</li><li>3. Fire will be consistent with resource objectives.</li><li>4. Fire will not interfere with overall Tonto, regional, or national fire situation.</li></ol> <p>Only the Forest Supervisor or his designated representative can authorize this action.</p>						



# Management Prescriptions

DU 56

P08, P09

All

All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.

1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.
2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.
3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.
4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.
5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet T o n t o , Regional, and National fire situation parameters.
6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.

For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.

Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.

Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 2D Globe Ranger District – Pinal Mountain Recreation Area

**Prescription:** #11

**Description:** This management area includes recreation areas on the Pinal Mountains. There are two developed recreation sites (24 total acres) and one public service recreation site (43 acres) located within this area.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Ponderosa pine/mixed conifer	15,822
Management Area Total	15,822

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	31
41-80	69
81+	0

**Analysis Areas:** 5501, 5511, 5529, 5535, 6001, 6002

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for dispersed and developed recreation opportunities, for sustained yield of livestock forage, and to maintain or improve watersheds to a satisfactory or better condition. Sawtimber and fuelwood harvest will be compatible with the recreation and grazing opportunities and will be done primarily for salvage and sanitation purposes. Uses such as electronic sites will be allowed on special areas. The visual resource is an important consideration in the management of this area.

**Wildland Fires will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fires will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wild- land Fires or portions of fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Unit	Activities	Applicable Management Area	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for a VQO of "Retention".
DU 5, 6	A05	5505	Develop and document EA's for recreation sites as scheduled (Appendix K, Table 4).  Based on scheduling, carry out development plan from site survey through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.
	A06	6001	Rehabilitate listed recreation sites as scheduled (Appendix K, Table 3).
	A11, A13	5505, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fees at all sites which meet fee designation criteria.

Budget	Standard
Proposed	All sites at full service level.
Proposed – 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.
Proposed – 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 1	A14	5505, 5511, 5529, 5535	Manage the Sixshooter Canyon Trail, a National Recreation Trail, at full service level.										
	A14, A15		Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.										
			<table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All areas at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All areas at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All areas at 50% of full service level.		
Budget	Standard												
Proposed	Full service level.												
Proposed - 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.												
Proposed - 25%	All areas at 50% of full service level.												
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:										
			<table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>58</td></tr><tr><td><u>RN</u></td><td><u>40</u></td></tr><tr><td>TOTAL</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	2	SPM	58	<u>RN</u>	<u>40</u>	TOTAL	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA												
SP	2												
SPM	58												
<u>RN</u>	<u>40</u>												
TOTAL	100												
		All	OHV use prohibited unless posted open.										
DU 1	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation assigned to this Management Area plus Management Areas 2F, 3I, 4F, 5D, 5E, 5G, 6C, and 6J is:										

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	3,600
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,500
OHV	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	6,100
Other	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	700

\*This is a pool for short-term permit holders, with a ceiling as listed per type of service, per holder, per season. No portion of this pool may be used by any priority/temporary permit holder, nor may any pool-permit holder use any part of the priority/temporary allocation.

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
DU 1	A16	All	Comprehensive administration of all recreation related permitted use.									
		6002	The existing Recreation Residence Term Special Use Permits (FS-2700-18 [6/88]) for established lots within the Pinal Mountain Recreation Residence Area will continue in effect until December 31, 2009, unless revoked, terminated or relinquished. New permits may be reissued for this area after the above exploration date, following completion of a determination of consistency as provided for in Clause IX of the above referenced Term Special Use Permits.									
DU16	D02	5505, 5511	Manage suitable rangelands at Level C. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
			<table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>394 acres</td><td>725 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>4,785 acres</td><td>4,450 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	394 acres	725 acres	Unsatisfactory	4,785 acres	4,450 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	394 acres	725 acres										
Unsatisfactory	4,785 acres	4,450 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	5505, 5511	Develop structural improvements in association with AMP to maintain utilization at levels commensurate with the intensity of management and the AMP objectives.									
		5524, 5535	Minimal range improvements developed boundary fences and appropriate fences and appropriate									
DU 19, 20	E00	All	Inventory timber and fuelwood on the area every 10 years.									

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Unit</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	E06, E07	5505, 5524	Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species. Sanitation and salvage wood sales will be administered as required to control disease and insects and to protect public health and safety.
DU 4, 49, 50	L21	All	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  Maintain 80% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using Forest brushing standards) and 20% at maintenance Level 3. The Six-Shooter Canyon National Recreation Trail will be maintained 100% at maintenance Level 3.
DU 56	P08, P09	5505, 5511, 5529, 5530	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet T o n t o , Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 2E

### Globe Ranger District – Proposed Picket Post Mountain Research Natural Area

**Prescription:** #12

**Description:** This management area solely includes the proposed Picket Post Mountain Research Natural Area located in Sections 7 and 18, Township 2S, Range 12E.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Desert	1,120
Management Area Total	1,120

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	0
41-80	44
81+	56

**Analysis Areas:** 5205, 5206

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to provide opportunities of nondisruptive research and education. Use restrictions will be imposed as necessary to keep areas in their natural or unmodified condition. There will be no harvest of forest products, including fuelwood and jojoba.

**All Wildland Fires are to be excluded from the research natural area. All Wildland Fires which threaten the research natural area will receive an appropriate suppression response.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Management Areas	Standards and Guidelines				
DU 1, 2	A03	All	Manage for the VQO of preservation.				
	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.				
			Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity - reduced service level.				
			Post all boundaries when officially designated.				
	A13, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:				
			<table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u></th></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>	SPM	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>						
SPM	100						
DU 12	C01	5206	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcon and their habitat.				
DU 16	D02	All	Manage rangeland at Level A, which excludes area from livestock grazing. Little change expected in range condition in first decade.				
DU 42	J04	All	Process application for withdrawal for locatable and leaseable minerals by 1988. Issue no surface occupancy stipulations for leasing activities.				
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<b>Wildland Fires which internally and/or externally threaten the research natural area will receive an appropriate suppression response.</b>  .  Rewrite special use permit with Boyce Thompson Arboretum to update clauses, ensure conformity with management area objectives, and to coordinate permitted activities with actual on-the-ground administration.				

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 2F Globe Ranger District – General Management Area

**Prescription:** #13

**Description:** This management area includes all other lands not included in Prescriptions 8 through 12. There are ten developed and public service sites totaling 41 acres located within this area.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	4,486
Non-vegetated	2,100
Desert	103,879
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	264,985
Ponderosa pine	10,398
Management Area Total	385,848

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	59
41-80	28
81+	13

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5200, 5201, 5204-5206, 5300, 5301, 5304-5306, 5505, 5511, 5541, 5600, 6001

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable natural resources with primary emphasis on wildlife habitat improvement, water quality maintenance, livestock forage production, and dispersed recreation. Watersheds will be managed so as to improve them to a satisfactory or better condition. Improve and manage the included riparian areas (as defined by FSM 2526) to benefit riparian dependent resources.

**Wildland Fires will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fires will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions of fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 1	A01	5600	Develop Upper Salt River Implementation Plan. Review and revise annually by June 30.										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for the VQO's ranging from "Retention" to "Maximum Modification" according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th>Visual Quality Objective</th><th>% of Management Area</th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>34</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>34</td></tr></table>	Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area	Retention	8	Partial Retention	24	Modification	34	Maximum Modification	34
Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area												
Retention	8												
Partial Retention	24												
Modification	34												
Maximum Modification	34												
DU 3	A02	5200, 5201, 5204, 5205	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for interpretive development of Pinal City Historical Site. Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete excavation, stabilization, and actual construction (including preparation of display materials and publications) according to schedules identified in the development plan.										



# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines														
			Archeological survey of 100% of all Globe base-in-exchange lands with mitigation as funds become available.														
DU 5,6	A05	5200, 5300	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for recreation sites as scheduled for each decade ( <b>Appendix K</b> , Table 4).														
			Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site survey through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.														
	A06	6001	Complete existing developed site rehabilitation as discussed in <b>Appendix K</b> , Table 3.														
	A11, A13	5200, 5300, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meet fee designation criteria.														
			<table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service.						
Budget	Standard																
Proposed	All sites at full service level.																
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.																
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service.																
DU 1	A14, A15	All	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.														
			<table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full Service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All areas at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All areas at 50% of full service.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full Service level.	Proposed - 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.						
Budget	Standard																
Proposed	Full Service level.																
Proposed - 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.																
Proposed - 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.																
			OHV use prohibited unless posted open.														
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:														
			<table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>35</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>39</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>R</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td><u>U</u></td><td><u>1</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	35	SPM	39	RN	24	R	1	<u>U</u>	<u>1</u>	Total	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA																
SP	35																
SPM	39																
RN	24																
R	1																
<u>U</u>	<u>1</u>																
Total	100																

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines						
	A16	All	Comprehensive administration of all recreation-related permitted use.						
		All	The outfitter/guide service allocation for this Management Area is found on page 82 (Management Area 2D), except for river-running which is established as follows:						
			<table><tr><th>Type of Service</th><th>Class of Permit</th><th>Total Service Days Per Year</th></tr><tr><td>River Running</td><td>*Priority and **Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)</td><td>March 1 through May 15: 15,000 May 16 through Feb. 28: 12,500</td></tr></table>	Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year	River Running	*Priority and **Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	March 1 through May 15: 15,000 May 16 through Feb. 28: 12,500
Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year							
River Running	*Priority and **Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	March 1 through May 15: 15,000 May 16 through Feb. 28: 12,500							
			<p>*Priority Permit issued in 2B (Page 76), 2C (Page 80), and 2F (Current Page) are issued to the same outfitter/guide permittees</p> <p>**Same permits as Management Area 2C (Page 80), i.e. those authorized by White Mountain Apache Tribe</p>						
	A14, A16	All	Implement pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" camping ethic. Campfires must be contained in such a manner so as not to leave significant residues. Human waste must be carried out.						
			Soaps and detergents may not be introduced into side creeks.						
DU 10, 11	C01	5200, 5201, 5204, 5205	Manage the desert scrub type to emphasize production of javelina, Gambel's quail, and mule deer.						
			Manage higher ecosystem extensions in the desert scrub type to emphasize cottontail production.						
DU 10, 11	C01	5300, 5301, 5304, 5305	In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer wintering areas.						
			Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.						
DU 10	C01	All	Study and assess the effects of grazing on the endangered Arizona hedgehog cactus by fencing plots. Correct management conflicts within the range of Arizona hedgehog cactus.						
DU 10, 11		5300, 5301, 5305, 5305	Manage the pinyon-juniper type to emphasize the production of mule deer.						
			Manage the chaparral type to emphasize the production of whitetail deer.						
DU 10, 11	C01, C09	All	Continue periodic inspection and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop reports as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.						

Amendment No. 20, 1/11/1995

Amendment No. 28, 1/18/2013

Replacement Page 87

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 12	C01	5206, 5306, 5541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 14, 15, 61	C03	All	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fires within fire suppression objectives.
DU 16	D02	5100, 5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Manage suitable rangelands at Level D. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management along with the installation of structural and non-structural improvements.

## Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages

<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>
Satisfactory	59,265 acres	84,530 acres
Unsatisfactory	252,655 acres	227,390 acres

Continue present administration and utilization of Forest Service horse pastures.

Continue monitoring of existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>								
DU 17, 18	D03	5300, 5301	<p>Manage the chaparral type on a 30 year prescribed fire rotation on those sites managed for forage production and water yield.</p> <p>Use of approved herbicides on a selective basis where brush encroachment is clearly inhibiting forage production for wildlife and domestic livestock. Possible treatment areas will be identified in Allotment Management Plans and will involve areas of limited size and extent where other management practices (i.e. prescribed burning) cannot be effectively or economically utilized to achieve management objectives. Projects of this nature will be subject to environmental assessment and public involvement to insure project objectivity and public safety.</p>								
	D04	5300, 5301	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as determined in Allotment Management Plans to retain optimum forage production. Methods will be appropriate to vegetation and terrain of treatment areas and could include prescribed fire, chemical and/or mechanical means.								
	D05	5200, 5201, 5300	Develop structural improvements in association with AMP to maintain utilization at levels appropriate with management intensity and AMP objectives.								
DU 10, 11, 19, 20, 21	E00	5300	<p>Inventory fuelwood on the area every 10 years. Manage the pinyon-juniper type in a sustained yield evenflow basis. Horizontal diversity will be provided by a mix of successional stages within 5,000 acre wildlife management units. Ten percent of the type will be maintained as permanent openings with suitable ground cover for specific site conditions. Powerline corridors, natural openings, or meadows count toward the standard. Where natural openings or powerline corridors do not meet this standard, openings will be created. The scheduling of fuelwood harvest will produce a distribution of successional stages as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>1. Permanent Openings (2-40 acres)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>2. Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>3. Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr><tr><td>4. Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr></table> <p>The following cover standards and guidelines will apply in areas where threatened, endangered, and sensitive species habitat requirements do not conflict:</p> <p>Provide a ratio of 60%:40% forage to cover in pinyon-juniper for mule deer. Permanent openings, fresh cut areas, and immature stands qualify as forage producing areas.</p> <p>Design the fuelwood harvest blocks in the woodland type in irregular shapes less than 40 acres and less than 600 feet across.</p> <p>In the pinyon-juniper type, manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.</p> <p>Achieve a savannah condition in the pinyon-juniper type by leaving a minimum of 40 mature trees per 40 acre block.</p> <p>Maintain a minimum of 100 snags per 100 acres. A preferred snag is 12" dbh and 20 feet tall over at least 50% of the pinyon-juniper type.</p>	1. Permanent Openings (2-40 acres)	10%	2. Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%	3. Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%	4. Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%
1. Permanent Openings (2-40 acres)	10%										
2. Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%										
3. Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%										
4. Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%										

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	E03	5300	The silvicultural prescription is even-aged management under the shelterwood method with pinyon uncut and 40 large juniper trees left per 40 acre cut block.
	E06, E07	5200	Issue small sale jojoba picking permits, and permits for other miscellaneous products.
		5300, 5505, 5511	Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species.
			Sanitation and salvage wood sales will be administered as required to control disease and insects and to protect public health and safety.  Funds collected from fuelwood sales will be used in the following priorities: (1) stabilize roads, (2) reseed cut block with approved seeding mixture, (3) plant wildlife, browse species as needed.  Brush disposal will be consistent with wildlife objectives.
DU 41	J01	5300	Allow only the State of Arizona to install and operate a portable solar powered electronic transceiver on Hutton Peak; Sec. 24, T1S, R13E; for emergency radio coverage of US Highway 60 and Arizona State Highway 177.  Do not allow road building. Installation and servicing of equipment will be by helicopter.
DU4, 49, 50	L21	All	Based on Transportation O&M Plans identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey design and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, pre-construction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			Maintain 20 percent of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using Forest Brushing standards), 60 percent by maintenance Level 3, and 20 percent at maintenance Level 4.
DU 52, 53	L24, L25	All	<p>Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities in compliance with FSM 7310 and energy conservation requirements.</p> <p>Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to share serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet T o n t o , Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Burning Index <math>\leq 52</math> with two day fluctuation.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life or property.</li> <li>3. Fire will be consistent with resource objectives.</li> <li>4. Fire will not interfere with overall Tonto, regional, or national fire situation.</li> </ol>
		6601	Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed recreation improvements, including a five-chain wide buffer surrounding them.
DU 19, 20, 21, 57	P11	5300	Treat activity fuels to reduce fire hazard. Slash treatment will include removal for use as firewood, piling and burning, prescribed burning, etc.
<b>DU 57</b>	<b>P12, P13</b>	<b>All</b>	<b>Activity fuels and natural fuels will be reduced to manageable levels. Fuels management may include fuelwood harvest, chipping, piling, and/or prescribed broadcast burning.</b>
DU 14, 15, 57, 61	P15	All	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3A Mesa Ranger District – Mazatzal Wilderness

**Prescription:** #14

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Mazatzal Wilderness within the Mesa Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	56
Desert (including Sonoran Desert type)	367
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	9,651
Ponderosa pine	679
Management Area Total	10,753

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	46
41-80	0
81+	54

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1200, 1206, 1300, 1306, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fires will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for a VQO of "Preservation".
DU 8	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
	A16	All	The capacity for outfitter/guide services for this management area is contained in Management Area 1B.
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 3/14/1994.
	B03	All	Party size to be established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.
			Implement and require pack-in/pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.
			Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Management O&M Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post and barricade invasion points along the wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.
			WOS Objective Map (see Appendix 1) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines									
DU 12	C01	1206, 1306, 1541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances, to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 16	D02	1100, 1200, 1300	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
<table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>854 acres</td><td>1,059 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>4,110 acres</td><td>3,905 acres</td></tr></table>				<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	854 acres	1,059 acres	Unsatisfactory	4,110 acres	3,905 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	854 acres	1,059 acres										
Unsatisfactory	4,110 acres	3,905 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	1100, 1200, 1300	Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels, especially within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.									
		1206, 1306, 1541	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.									
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities on the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).									
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.									
			Maintain 20% of trail system at maintenance Level 2, (using wilderness brushing standards) and 80% at maintenance Level 3.									
		1200, 1206	<b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b>									

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
		1300, 1306, 1541	<p>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
P11, P15		1200, 1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3B Mesa Ranger District – Superstition Wilderness (Eastern End)

**Prescription:** #15

**Description:** This management area includes the eastern portion of the Superstition Wilderness located within the Mesa Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Desert (including Sonoran desert Type)	11,834
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	38,585
Ponderosa pine	1,058
Management Area Total	53,477

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	21
41-80	37
81+	42

**Analysis Areas:** 1200, 1201, 1205, 1206, 1300, 1301, 1305, 1306, 1505, 1529, 1535

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fire may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2, 3	AO2, AO3	All	Manage for the VQO of "Preservation".
DU 8	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
	A16	All	The outfitter/guide allocation within this management area, plus Management Areas 2A and 6B, is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,550
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,400

\* This is a pool for short-term permit holders, with a ceiling of 50 service days per type of service, per holder, per season. No portion of this pool may be used by any Priority/Temporary permit holder, nor may any of these pool-users use any part of the Priority/Temporary allocation.

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

BO1	All	Refer to the Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 8/28/1992.
-----	-----	---

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
			Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.									
			Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.									
			Manage Wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.									
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.									
			Complete sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.									
			W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is included within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.									
DU 12	C01	1206, 1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 16	D02	1200, 1201, 1300, 1301, 1505	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
			<table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>2,300 acres</td><td>3,046 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>14,909 acres</td><td>14,162 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	2,300 acres	3,046 acres	Unsatisfactory	14,909 acres	14,162 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	2,300 acres	3,046 acres										
Unsatisfactory	14,909 acres	14,162 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	1200, 1201, 1300, 1301, 1505	Minimal range improvements for protection of the forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and Wilderness use areas.									
		1206, 1306, 1529, 1535	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.									

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 35, 36	G01, G05	All	Closely monitor all mineral prospecting activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities on the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  Maintain 100% of trail system at maintenance Level 3.
DU 56	P08, P09	1200, 1201, 1205, 1206  1301, 1305, 1306, 1505, 1529, 1535  1505, 1529, 1535	<b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b>  <b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
P11, P15		1200, 1201, 1205, 1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3C Mesa Ranger District – Superstition Wilderness (Western End)

**Prescription:** #16

**Description:** This management area includes the western portion of the Superstition Wilderness located within the Mesa Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	18
Desert (including Sonoran desert type)	56,702
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	5,952
Ponderosa pine	35
Management Area Total	62,707

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	49
41-80	7
81+	44

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1200, 1201, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1300, 1304, 1306, 1535

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2, 3	A02, A03	All	Manage for the VQO of "Preservation".
DU 8	A14	All	OHV use prohibited.
	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this management area is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	3,950
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,400

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 8/28/1992.
-----	-----	---



# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
	B03	All	<p>Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p> <p>Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.</p> <p>Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.</p> <p>Remove unneeded, nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.</p> <p>Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.</p> <p>Monitor use and determine management strategy and implement a wilderness capacity management system by 2000.</p> <p>W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is included in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p>									
DU 12	C01	1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 16	D02	1200,1201,1300	Manage suitable rangeland at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
			<table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>4,287 acres</td><td>5,615 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>26,558 acres</td><td>25,229 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	4,287 acres	5,615 acres	Unsatisfactory	26,558 acres	25,229 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	4,287 acres	5,615 acres										
Unsatisfactory	26,558 acres	25,229 acres										
DU 17,18	D05	1200, 1201, 1300	Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels with-in key forage producing and wilderness use areas.									
		1204, 1205, 1304, 1306	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.									

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 35,36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984 or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	<p>O&amp;M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Maintain heavily used loop trails from First Water, Hieroglyphic and Peralta Trailheads 100% at maintenance Level 4. All other trails maintained 100% at maintenance Level 3.</p> <p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
	P11, P15	1200, 1201, 1204, 1205, 1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.
DU56	P16	All	Monitor established air quality monitoring site to evaluate current visibility conditions within the Wilderness.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3D Mesa Ranger District – Four Peaks Wilderness

**Prescription:** #17

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Four Peaks Wilderness located within the Mesa Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	40
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	30,273
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	10,532
Ponderosa pine	1,195
Management Area Total	42,040

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	40
41-80	2
81+	58

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1200, 1201, 1204, 1206, 1300, 1301, 1304, 1306, 1541.

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Area	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2, 3	AO2, AO3	All	Manage for the VQO of "Preservation".
DU 3	AO2	1300	Protect the Skeleton Cave site.
DU 8	A14	All	OHV use prohibited.
	A16	All	

The outfitter/guide service allocation within this management area, plus Management Area 6I and 6D is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	400
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	800

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

BO1	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 9/27/1993.
-----	-----	---

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines								
	B03	All	<p>Party size is established in Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p> <p>Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.</p> <p>Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.</p> <p>Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.</p> <p>Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.</p> <p>W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p>								
DU 12	C01	1205, 1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.								
DU 12	C01	1200	Protect and maintain historic populations of Gila topminnow in Hidden Water Spring. Where possible and feasible, enhance habitat for topminnow. Identify, document, and correct any management conflicts to Gila topminnow of their habitat.								
DU 16	D02	1200, 1201, 1300, 1301	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.								
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>											
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<table><tr><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>2,522 acres</td><td>3,389 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>17,337 acres</td><td>16,470 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	2,522 acres	3,389 acres	Unsatisfactory	17,337 acres	16,470 acres
<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	2,522 acres	3,389 acres									
Unsatisfactory	17,337 acres	16,470 acres									
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels with-in key forage producing and wilderness use areas.								
		All	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.								

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 16	D07	3200, 3201, 3204, 3206	Continue existing management of Saguaro Lake wild burro area. Utilize biannual administrative check of burros to determine herd size, herd health, and extent of home range. Herd size objective will be 15 animals over their entire established range. Capture activities will not be initiated until inventories indicate a herd size of 25 animals. Excess animals will be removed in accordance with 36 CFR 222.29. Manage historic range identified in this plan to assure habitat and forage requirements so identified size herd are met in all resource activity objectives. Home range expansion will be monitored to prevent intrusion and conflicts in bighorn sheep habitat.
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral prospecting activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984, or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  All trails maintained 100% at maintenance Level 3.
DU 56	P08, P09	1200, 1201, 1204, 1206  1300, 1301, 1304, 1306, 1541	<b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b>  <b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
P11, P15		1200, 1201, 1204, 1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3E Mesa Ranger District – Bush Highway Research Natural Area

**Prescription:** #18

**Description:** This management area consists only of the designated Bush Highway Research Natural Area located in portions of Sections 15, 16, 21, and 22, Township 3 N., Range 8 E.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	488
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	0
Ponderosa pine	0
Management Area Total	488

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	400
41-80	0
81+	0

**Analysis Areas:** 5200

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to provide opportunities of nondisruptive research and education. Use restrictions will be imposed as necessary to keep areas in their natural or unmodified condition. There will be no harvest of forest products, including fuelwood.

**All Wildland Fires will be excluded from the research natural area. All Wildland Fires which threaten the research natural area will receive an appropriate suppression response.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>				
DU 1,2	A03	All	Manage for the VQO of “Preservation”.				
	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.				
			Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity - reduced service level.				
			Post all boundaries.				
		All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:				
			<table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u></th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>	SP	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>						
SP	100						
DU 16	D02	All	Manage rangeland at Level A, which excludes area from livestock grazing to be accomplished through fencing. Little change in range condition is expected.				
DU 42	J04	All	Maintain existing mineral withdrawal.				
DU 56	P08, P09	All	Unplanned ignitions will receive appropriate suppression action.				

**Wildland Fires which internally and/or externally threaten the research natural area will receive an appropriate suppression response.**

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3F Mesa Ranger District – Lower Salt River Recreation Area

### Prescription: #19

**Description:** This management area the Lower Salt River, Saguaro Lake, and Canyon Lake Recreation Areas from Horse Mesa Dam downstream to the Tonto National Forest boundary. There are sixteen developed recreation and public service sites totalling 111 acres. The management area includes the Goldfield grazing allotment that contains 2,268 acres that is closed to grazing. The reservoirs within this management area have been developed for reclamation purposes and the entire area is currently under a reclamation withdrawal. Reclamation functions may preclude or restrict many Forest Service management activities.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	2,751
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	10,380
Lakes and river channel (non-vegetated)	2,046
Management Area Total	15,177

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	80
41-80	0
81+	20

**Analysis Areas:** 3100, 3200, 3204, 3206, 3600, 6001, 6002

**Management Emphasis:** The primary emphasis for this area is water-oriented developed and dispersed recreation. Capacity controls will be established where needed to ensure a quality recreation experience, and to protect resources and public health and safety. Recreation sites in this management area will emphasize day use only during the summer season, and a mix of day use and overnight use during the winter season in these sites developed for this dual use. The visual resource is an important consideration in the management of this area.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fires not meeting management objectives will receive an appropriate suppression response. Wildland Fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2	A01	All	Operation, maintenance and development of the Lower Salt River Recreation Area (L.S.R.R.A.) will continue to be consistent with Alternative D of the L.S.R.R.A. Feasibility Study. Revision and updating will be done annually by November 30.
	A01	All	An implementation plan will be developed to carry out the provisions of the revised L.S.R.R.A. Feasibility Study.
DU 2	A02	3100, 3200	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for interpretive development of Blue Point Village and associated lower Salt River archeological sites. Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete excavation, stabilization, and actual construction (including preparation of display materials and publications) according to schedules identified in the development plan.
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for VQO of "Retention".
DU 5, 6	A03	3200, 3201	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for proposed recreation and/or VIS sites as scheduled for each decade (Appendix K, Table 4). Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of proposed new developed sites and rehabilitation of existing sites.
	A06	6001	Rehabilitate existing recreation sites as scheduled in Appendix K, Table 3.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>										
	A11, A13	3200, 3201, 6001	<p>Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites that meet fee designation criteria. Implement a no glass container policy on the Lower Salt.</p> <table><tr><th><u>Budget</u></th><th><u>Standard</u></th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>Tortilla Campground at full service level. All other sites at 75% of full service.</td></tr></table>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All sites at full service level.	Proposed – 25%	Tortilla Campground at full service level. All other sites at 75% of full service.		
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>												
Proposed	All sites at full service level.												
Proposed – 10%	All sites at full service level.												
Proposed – 25%	Tortilla Campground at full service level. All other sites at 75% of full service.												
DU 1	A14, A15	All	<p>Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.</p> <table><tr><th><u>Budget</u></th><th><u>Standard</u></th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All areas at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All areas at 50% of full service.</td></tr></table> <p>OHV use prohibited unless posted as open.</p>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.		
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>												
Proposed	Full service level.												
Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.												
Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service.												
	A11, 14, 16	All	<p>Day-use management will be continued within this Management Area, except at (1) designated up-lake camping areas and at isolated back-country areas, (2) designated campgrounds and areas, and (3) authorized motel facilities at commercial public service sites.</p>										
		3600	<p>A Watercraft Management Plan was approved for each reservoir in November 1988. Plans should be updated as needed.</p>										
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	<p>Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:</p> <table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u></th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td><u>RN</u></td><td><u>55</u></td></tr><tr><td>TOTAL</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>	SP	24	SPM	21	<u>RN</u>	<u>55</u>	TOTAL	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>												
SP	24												
SPM	21												
<u>RN</u>	<u>55</u>												
TOTAL	100												
	A16	3600	<p>The commercial public service sites at Canyon and Saguaro Lakes, and on the lower Salt River will be continued. Requests for expansion of services and/or permitted area will evaluate on a case- by-case basis using the criteria for new commercial public services.</p>										



# Management Prescriptions

Decision  
Units

Activities

Applicable  
Analysis Areas

Standards and Guidelines

DU 8

A16

All

The outfitter/guide service allocation within this management area is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,300
	Resort permit*	5,000
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,000
River Running	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	12,500
Tour Boats	Only one boat to be permitted per reservoir. Service days to be managed through the term special use permit.	
SCUBA	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	3,000
Other	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	450

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

DU 10, 11,  
12

CO1

3206

Identify and delineate the breeding home range of all peregrine falcon nesting territories. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.

DU 10, 11

CO1

3200, 3201, 3204, 3206

Manage the desert scrub type to emphasize production of javelina, Gambel's quail, and desert mule deer.

DU 12

CO1

3100, 3600

Protect and enhance Yuma clapper rail habitat. Identify, document, and correct management conflicts with, or other disturbances to, Yuma clapper rail or their habitat.

DU 12

CO1

3100, 3200, 3201

Rehabilitate bald eagle nesting habitat by improving riparian habitat on alluvial benches.

DU 14, 15,  
16

CO3

All

Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fire within fire suppression objectives.

CO4,CO9

3200, 3201

Install wildlife escape ramps in all livestock water as funding permits.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines									
DU 16	D02	3100, 3200, 3201	<p>Manage suitable rangelands at Level B; except Goldfield allotment, that will be managed at Level A. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.</p> <p><u>Projected changes in Range Condition Acreages</u></p> <table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>0 acres</td><td>999 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>9,990 acres</td><td>8,991 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	0 acres	999 acres	Unsatisfactory	9,990 acres	8,991 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	0 acres	999 acres										
Unsatisfactory	9,990 acres	8,991 acres										
DU17, 18	D05	3100, 3200, 3201	<p>Minimal range improvements necessary for Level B management and protection of the forage and soil resources. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing areas.</p>									
		3204, 3206, 6001	<p>Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences and appropriate interior division fences).</p>									
DU16	D07	3200, 3201, 3204, 3206	<p>Continue existing management of wild burro area. Utilize biannual administrative check of burros to determine herd size, herd health, and extent of home range. Herd size objective will be 15 animals over their entire established range. Capture activities will not be initiated until inventories indicate a herd size of 25 animals. Excess animals will be removed in accordance with 36 CFR 222.29. Manage historic range identified in this plan to assure habitat and forage requirements for identified size herd are met in all resource activity objectives. Home range expansion will be monitored to prevent intrusion and conflicts in bighorn sheep habitat.</p>									
DU 19, 20, 21	E07	3200, 3201, 3204, 3206	<p>Issue small sale jojoba picking permits, and permits for other miscellaneous products.</p>									
DU 46	F03	3600	<p>Periodically monitor water quality to determine if state water quality standards for primary contact recreation are being violated.</p> <p>Warn public when water quality fails to meet existing standards. When possible, identify pollution sources Correct pollution problems If they have resulted from activities under Forest Service jurisdiction and management.</p>									
DU 4, 49, 50	L21, L22, L23	3100, 3200, 3201, 3204, 3206	<p>Based on Transportation O&amp;M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.</p> <p>Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&amp;M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.</p>									

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p>O&amp;M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety, includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Trails along lower Salt River will be maintained 100 percent at maintenance Levels 4 and 5. All other trails maintained 100 percent at maintenance Level 5.</p>
DU 51	L06-L13, L16-L18	3100, 3200, 3204, 3206, 6001, 6002	<p>Road reconstruction to accommodate high concentrations of vehicles may be necessary, as determined by Forest road management plans. Emphasis will be placed on public safety and protection of adjacent resource values.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	3200, 3201, 3204, 3206	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
		6001, 6002	<p>Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed recreation improvements, including a five chain wide buffer surrounding them.</p>
DU 57, 64	P12	All	<p>Use prescribed fire to treat heavy accumulations of natural fuels in dense mesquite stands to reduce wildfire hazards to the resource, capital investments, and the public.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3G Mesa Ranger District – Proposed Desert Botanical Garden

**Prescription:** #20

**Description:** This management area is the proposed Desert Botanical Garden located within the Goldfield Allotment.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Desert	1,200
Management Area Total	1,200

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	100
41-80	0
81+	0

**Analysis Areas:** 5200

**Management Emphasis:** This management area is intended to be managed cooperatively with the Desert Botanical Garden to preserve the desert landscape, introduce and establish endangered plant species, develop a "living" museum to interpret the natural history of the Sonoran Desert and to provide opportunity for public enjoyment of the natural surroundings through participation in non-destructive recreational activities. The visual resource is an important consideration in the management of this area.

The fire management objective is to take appropriate initial action on all unplanned and person-caused ignitions to provide a high level of protection. Use of prescribed planned or unplanned fire will be prohibited.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>				
DU 1	A14	5200	<p>Establish memorandum of understanding with Desert Botanical Garden of botanical area by 1987.</p> <p>OHV use prohibited.</p> <p>Establish boundaries of botanical area by 1988. Boundaries to be posted by Desert Botanical Garden.</p>				
	A11, A14	5200	<p>Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:</p> <table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u></th></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>	SPM	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>						
SPM	100						
DU 2	A03	5200	<p>Manage for a VQO of “Retention”.</p>				
DU 16	D02	5200	<p>Manage suitable rangeland at Level A. Level A to be established through fencing. Fencing responsibility to be established in memorandum of understanding with Desert Botanical Garden. Little change in range condition is expected.</p>				
DU 56	P08, P09	5200	<p>Fires starting within this area will receive appropriate initial and follow-up suppression action. If the initial response is no longer consistent with fire management direction, or is anticipated to become inappropriate, the fire must be considered an escaped fire and an Escaped Fire Situation Analysis (EFSA) prepared and implemented.</p> <p>Suppression strategy on fires which threaten the area from the outside will utilize tactics that minimize damage within the area while still allowing the fire to reach its predetermined perimeters.</p>				

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3H

### Mesa Ranger District – Proposed Sycamore Creek and Blue Point Cottonwood Natural Areas

#### Prescription: #21

**Description:** This management area includes the proposed Sycamore Creek (#61) Natural Area (60 acres) located in Section 16, Township 4N., Range 8E., and Blue Point Cottonwood (#70) Natural Area (480 acres) located in sections 33 and 34, Township 3N., Range 2E. The State of Arizona Parks Board has identified these riparian areas as potential natural areas. This area will be included in the Arizona State Parks' State Natural Area Register. It is recognized that Sycamore Creek is heavily impacted by dispersed recreation and OHV use. However, in the opinion of the state of Arizona Parks Board the area is worthy of listing as a natural area due to unique riparian characteristics. Total management area size is 540 acres.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	540
Management Area Total	540

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	100
41-80	
81+	

**Analysis Areas:** 3100, 5100

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to provide protection to natural features and vegetative communities. Management is directed toward maintaining as nearly as possible existing conditions and natural processes for public enjoyment, demonstration, and study. A high level of protection is required to maintain water flows and quality. The visual resource is an important consideration in the management of this area.

Wildfires outside the natural area, which endanger the area, will be extinguished as quickly as possible, as will person-caused fires within the area. Unplanned ignitions within the area will receive appropriate suppression action.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines				
DU 1, 2	A01	All	Recommend area for inclusion in State of Arizona Parks Board Natural Area program.				
	A03	All	Manage for VQO of “Preservation”.				
	A15	All	Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity, reduced service level based on implementation plans.				
			Post all boundaries.				
			OHV use prohibited on Blue Point Cottonwood.				
		All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:				
			<table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA						
SP	100						
DU 12	C01	3100, 5100	Protect and enhance Yuma clapper rail habitat. Identify document, and correct management conflicts with or other disturbances to Yuma clapper rail or their habitat.				
DU 16	D02	All	Manage suitable rangeland at Level A for Blue Point Cottonwood Natural Area and Level B for Sycamore Creek Natural Area. Little change in range condition is expected.				
DU 42	J04	All	Process withdrawals for locatable and leasable minerals by 1988. Issue no surface occupancy stipulations for leasing activities.				

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	Unplanned ignitions will receive appropriate suppression action.  Wildfires burning outside which threaten area will be suppressed.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3I Mesa Ranger District – General Management Area

**Prescription:** #22

**Description:** This management area includes all other lands not included in Prescriptions 14 through 23. There are three developed recreation sites (3 acres) and two public service sites (35 acres) are located within this area.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	1,944
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	177,015
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	72,240
Ponderosa pine	4,511
Non-vegetated	1,475
Management Area Total	257,185

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	64
41-80	7
81+	29

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5200, 5201, 5204, 5205, 5206, 5300, 5301, 5304, 5305, 5306, 5505, 5529, 5541, 5600, 6001

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable natural resources with primary emphasis on improvement of wildlife habitat, livestock forage production, and dispersed recreation. Watersheds will be maintained so as to improve them to a satisfactory or better condition. Improve and manage the included riparian areas (as defined by FSM 2526) to benefit riparian dependent resources.

**Wildland Fires will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fires will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions of fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Sonoran Desert and Riparian vegetative types will be protected from fire except where separate burn plans have identified an ecological need.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for VQO ranging from retention to maximum modification according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th>Visual Quality Objective</th><th>% of Management Area</th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>40</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>35</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>10</td></tr></table>	Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area	Retention	15	Partial Retention	40	Modification	35	Maximum Modification	10
Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area												
Retention	15												
Partial Retention	40												
Modification	35												
Maximum Modification	10												
DU 5,6	A05	5200, 5300	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for recreation sites as scheduled for each decade (Appendix K, Table 4).  Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site survey through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.										

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
	A06	6001	Complete existing developed site rehabilitation as scheduled in Appendix K, Table 3.												
	A11, A13	5200, 5300, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meet fee designation criteria. <table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
Budget	Standard														
Proposed	Full service level.														
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
DU 1	A14, A15	All	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. <table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table> OHV use prohibited unless posted as open.	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
Budget	Standard														
Proposed	Full service level.														
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows: <table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>P</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>42</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>36</td></tr><tr><td><u>RN</u></td><td><u>21</u></td></tr><tr><td>TOTAL</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	P	1	SP	42	SPM	36	<u>RN</u>	<u>21</u>	TOTAL	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA														
P	1														
SP	42														
SPM	36														
<u>RN</u>	<u>21</u>														
TOTAL	100														
	A16	All	Comprehensive administration of all recreation related permitted use.												
	A16	All	The allocation for outfitter/guide services assigned to this Management Area is found on Page 82 (Management Area 2D).												
DU 10, 11	C01	5300, 5301, 5304, 5305	In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer wintering areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.  Manage the pinyon-juniper type to emphasize the production of mule deer.												



# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
		5300, 5301, 5304, 5305	Manage the chaparral type to emphasize the production of whitetail deer.
	C01, C09	5200, 5300	Continue periodic inspection and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop reports as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife.
DU 10, 11	C01	5200, 5201, 5204, 5205	Manage the desert scrub type to emphasize production of javelina and Gambel's quail.  Manage higher ecosystem extensions in the desert scrub type to emphasize cottontail production.
DU 12	C01	5206, 5306, 5541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 14, 15, 61	C03	All	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fires within fire suppression objectives.
DU 16	D02	5100, 5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Manage suitable rangelands at Level D, except Goldfield Allotment which is managed at Level A. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition along with the installation of structural and non-structural improvements.
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>			
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Decade 1</u>
		Satisfactory	10,334 acres                      26,524 acres
		Unsatisfactory	161,896 acres                      145,706 acres
		Continue inspections of the existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects.	
DU 17, 18	D03	5300, 5301	Manage the chaparral type on a 30 year prescribed fire rotation on those sites managed intensively for forage production and water yield.  Use of approved herbicides on a selective basis where brush encroachment is clearly inhibiting forage production for wildlife and domestic livestock. Possible treatment areas will be identified in Allotment Management Plans and will involve areas of limited size and extent where other management practices (i.e. prescribed burning) cannot be effectively or economically utilized to achieve management objectives. Projects of this nature will be subject to environmental assessment and public involvement to insure project objectivity and public safety.
	D04	5300, 5301	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as determined in allotment management plans to retain optimum forage production. Methods will be appropriate to vegetation and terrain of treatment area and could include prescribed fire, chemical, and/or mechanical means.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>								
	D05	5200, 5201, 5300	Develop structural improvements in association with AMP to maintain utilization at levels appropriate with management intensity and AMP objectives.								
DU 16	D07	3200, 3201, 3204	Continue existing management of wild burro area. Utilize biannual administrative check of burros to determine herd size, herd health, and extent of home range. Herd size objective will be 15 animals over their entire established range. Capture activities will not be initiated until inventories indicate a herd size of 25 animals. Excess animals will be removed in accordance with 36 CFR 222.29. Manage historic range identified in this plan to assure habitat and forage requirements for identified size herd are met in all resource activity objectives. Home range expansion will be monitored to prevent intrusion and conflicts in bighorn sheep habitat.								
DU 19, 20, 21	E00	5300	<p>Inventory fuelwood on the area every 10 years.</p> <p>Manage the pinyon-juniper type in a sustained yield evenflow basis. Horizontal diversity will be provided by a mix of successional stages within 5,000 acre wildlife management units. Ten percent of the type will be maintained as permanent openings with suitable ground cover for specific site conditions. Powerline corridors, natural openings or meadows count toward the standard. Where natural openings or powerline corridors do not meet this standard openings will be created. The scheduling of fuelwood harvest will produce a distribution of successional stages as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>1. Permanent openings (2-40 acres)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>2. Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>3. Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr><tr><td>4. Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr></table> <p>The following cover standard and guidelines will apply in areas where threatened, endangered, and sensitive species habitat requirements do not conflict.</p> <p>Provide a ratio of 60:40 percent forage to cover in pinon-juniper for mule deer. Permanent openings, fresh cut areas, and immature stands qualify as forage producing areas.</p> <p>Design the fuelwood harvest blocks in the woodland type in irregular shapes less than 40 acres and less than 600 feet across.</p> <p>In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.</p> <p>Achieve a savannah condition in the pinyon-juniper type by leaving a minimum of 40 mature trees per 40 acre cut block.</p> <p>Maintain a minimum of 100 snags per 100 acres. A preferred snag is 12" dbh and 20 feet tall over at least 50% of the pinyon-juniper type.</p>	1. Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%	2. Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%	3. Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%	4. Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%
1. Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%										
2. Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%										
3. Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%										
4. Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%										
	E03	5300	The silvicultural prescription in even-aged management under the clear cut method with pinyon uncut and 40 large juniper trees left per 40 acre cut block.								

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
	E06, E07	5200	Issue small sale jojoba picking permits, and permits for other miscellaneous products.
		5300, 5505, 5529	Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species.  Sanitation and salvage wood sales will be administered as required to control disease and insects and to protect public health and safety.  KV funds collected from fuelwood sales will be used in the following priorities: (1) stabilize roads, (2) reseed cut block with approved seeding mixture, (3) plant wildlife browse species as needed.  Brush disposal will be consistent with wildlife objectives.
DU 41	J01	5200, 5201	Provide for development of Superstition Mountain Museum by special-use permit.
DU 4, 49, 50	L21	All	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  Trails accessing the Mazatzal Wilderness will be maintained at maintenance Level 3. Trails accessing the Superstition Wilderness in the Reeves corridor will be maintained at maintenance Level 3. Maintain 70% of remaining trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using Forest brushing standards) and 30% at maintenance Level 3. New trails constructed adjacent to metropolitan area will be maintained 100% at a minimum maintenance Level 3.
DU 52, 53	L24, L25	All	Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities in compliance with FSM 7310 and energy conservation requirements.  Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to abate serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.
DU 56	P08, P09	All except riparian areas	<b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b>  <b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
		6001	Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed recreation improvements, including a five chain wide buffer surrounding them.
DU 19, 20, 21, 57	P11	5300	Treat activity fuels to reduce fire hazard. Slash treatment will include removal for use as firewood, piling and burning, prescribed burning, etc.
DU 57	P12, P13	All except Riparian area	Activity fuels and natural fuels will be reduced to manageable levels. Fuels management may include fuelwood harvest, chipping, piling, and/or pre-scribed broadcast burning.
DU 14, 15, 57, 61	P15	All except riparian areas	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.

# Management Prescriptions

---

## MANAGEMENT AREA 3J Mesa Ranger District – BOR Primary Jurisdiction Areas

**Prescription:** #23

**Description:** This management area is associated with reclamation project works at Stewart Mountain and Mormon Flat Dams, and is under the primary jurisdiction of the Bureau of Reclamation, as per Addendum #1 to the Tri-party Management Memorandum dated April 27, 1979

**Management Emphasis:** All management activities under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Reclamation and their contractor, the Salt River Project.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	J01	All	Assure that all activities and structures are in compliance with the Tri-Party Management Memorandum and the intent of the Reclamation Act.
	J01	All	Bring all structures or activities not being used or not needed for reclamation purposes to the attention of the Bureau of Reclamation.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 4A Payson Ranger District – Mazatzal Wilderness

**Prescription:** #24

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Mazatzal Wilderness within the Payson Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	562
Desert	2,289
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	82,501
Ponderosa pine/mixed conifer	15,407
Management Area Total	100,759

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	46
41-80	26
81+	28

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1206, 1300, 1301, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1505, 1529, 1535, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for a VQO of "Preservation".
DU 8	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this Management Area (as well as Management Areas 1C, 3A, 4C, and 6A) is contained in the Management Area 1B allocation (Page 53).
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 3/14/1994.

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
	B03	All	<p>Party size limit is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p> <p>Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.</p> <p>Manage Wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.</p> <p>Remove unneeded, nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.</p> <p>Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior of Wilderness with wilderness rangers.</p> <p>W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p>									
		1206, 1306, 1541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbance to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 16	D02	1100, 1300, 1301, 1505	<p>Manage suitable rangeland at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.</p> <p><u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u></p> <table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>4,382 acres</td><td>6,133 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>35,020 acres</td><td>33,269 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	4,382 acres	6,133 acres	Unsatisfactory	35,020 acres	33,269 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	4,382 acres	6,133 acres										
Unsatisfactory	35,020 acres	33,269 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	1100, 1300, 1301, 1505	<p>Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and Wilderness use areas.</p>									
		1206, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1529, 1535, 1541	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences, deemed essential for Level B management.									

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral prospecting activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984 or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	<p>Operation and maintenance of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Maintain 40% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 60% at maintenance Level 3. Loop trails accessed through the Barnhardt Trailheads will be maintained 100% at maintenance Level 3.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
P11, P15		1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.



# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 4B Payson Ranger District – Verde Wild River

**Prescription:** #25

**Description:** This management area includes a portion of the Verde Wild River located within the Mazatzal Wilderness

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	322
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	680
Management Area Total	1,002

Slope Class	Percent of MA
0-40	76
41-80	0
81+	24

Total management area size is 1,002 acres, per the certified boundary approved by the Regional Forester on January 15, 1997.

**Analysis Areas:** 4100, 4200, 4206

**Management Emphasis:** This Management Area was established as a result of the Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984 that designated this segment of the Verde River as a Wild River under the Wild and Scenic River Act (Public Law 90-542). The Act requires that this segment be administered in such a manner as to protect and enhance its designated outstandingly remarkable scenic, fish and wildlife, and historical/cultural values (ORVs), while protecting the river's free flowing character and water quality. The Comprehensive Management Plan (CRMP) for the Verde Wild and Scenic River (USFS, 2004) describes the ORVs in further detail.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with Wild River Area resource objectives. In Wild River Areas, natural Wildland Fire may be allowed to resume its natural ecological role in reducing unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and Wild River management policies.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
All	All	All	The Verde Wild and Scenic River Comprehensive River Management Plan (CRMP) provides detailed direction for the entire Verde Wild and Scenic River. Standards from the CRMP applicable to the Wild portion of the Verde River are hereby incorporated into this Forest Plan.
DU 56	P08, P09	4200, 4206	<p>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units      Activities      Applicable Analysis Areas      Standards and Guidelines

**DU 8      A16      All      The outfitter /guide service allocation within this management area is:**

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
River Running	Priority (2 permits max.; no more than 200 service days per temporary permit)	400
	Temporary (no more than 25 service days per permit)	100

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 4C Payson Ranger District – Hellsgate Wilderness

**Prescription:** #26

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Hellsgate Wilderness located within the Payson Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert	194
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	16,883
Ponderosa pine	274
Management Area Total	17,351

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	22
41-80	37
81+	41

**Analysis Areas:** 1201, 1204, 1300, 1301, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1505, 1511, 1535, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for a VQO of "Preservation".
DU 8	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 1	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this Management Area and Management Area 5B is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	260
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	300

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

B01	All	Refer to the Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 9/30/1993
-----	-----	--

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	B03	All	<p>Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p> <p>Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.</p> <p>Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.</p> <p>Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.</p> <p>Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.</p> <p>W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p>
DU 12	C01	1206, 1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 16	D02	1201, 1300, 1301, 1505	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>			
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Decade 1</u>
		Satisfactory	943 acres 1,367 acres
		Unsatisfactory	8,486 acres 8,062 acres
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels with-in key forage producing and Wilderness use areas.
		All	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral prospecting activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984, or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	<p>Operation and maintenance of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Maintain 40% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using Wilderness brushing standards) and 60% at maintenance Level 3.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have potential to damage private lands.</p>
	P11, P15	1201, 1204	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 4D Payson Ranger District – Mogollon Rim Area

**Prescription:** #27

**Description:** This management area includes the ponderosa pine forested area below the Mogollon Rim. The area includes 13 developed and public service sites totaling 169 acres.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	610
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	0
Ponderosa pine	129,174
Management Area Total	129,784

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	81
41-80	2
81+	17

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5506, 5512, 5530, 5536, 5542, 6001, 6002

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable resource outputs with primary emphasis on intensive, sustained yield timber management, timber resource protection, creation of wildlife habitat diversity, increased populations of emphasis harvest species, and recreation opportunity. Timber harvesting methods and timing will include improvement of wildlife habitat quality and watershed condition, and will consider impacts on intensive range and recreation management. Mining activities are authorized in conformance with existing laws and regulations. Visual quality protection will be emphasized in the area (Analysis Area 5542) of the Highline Trail, a National Recreation Trail.

**Wildland Fires will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fires will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions thereof, will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:**

Size Class	Acres
Mature Sawtimber	3,248
Immature Sawtimber	7,618
Poles	39,958
Seedlings/Saplings	2,190
 TOTAL SUITABLE	 53,014
TOTAL UNSUITABLE	76,770

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU	A01	5100	Manage the East Verde River and Tonto Creek to assure that their river recreation attributes are maintained.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>										
DU 3	A02	5512	Develop and implement interpretative services that will enhance explanation of the historical significance of Zane Grey Cabin area.										
		5542	Develop and implement interpretive services that will enhance explanation of the historical significance of the abandoned railroad tunnel.										
DU 2	A03	All except 5542	Manage for VQO's ranging from retention to maximum modification according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th><u>Visual Quality Objective</u></th><th><u>% of Management Area</u></th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>80</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>1</td></tr></table> Coordinate with Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests when activities could affect visual quality as viewed from on top of the Mogollon Rim.	<u>Visual Quality Objective</u>	<u>% of Management Area</u>	Retention	15	Partial Retention	80	Modification	4	Maximum Modification	1
<u>Visual Quality Objective</u>	<u>% of Management Area</u>												
Retention	15												
Partial Retention	80												
Modification	4												
Maximum Modification	1												
DU 5,6	A05	5542	VQO is "Retention". This area is the face of the Mogollon Rim.										
		5506	Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of all proposed new developed sites.  Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for Recreation and/or VIS sites as scheduled each decade (Appendix K, Table 4). Coordinate site development planning with Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests to ensure that overall recreation management goals for Mogollon Rim Area are being met.  Based on scheduling, carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of all proposed new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.										
	A06	6001	Complete EA and project plans for site rehabilitation (Appendix K, Table 3).  Carry out rehabilitation plan through design of final plan and contract preparation. Complete actual rehabilitation to restore site to safe, healthy condition.										
	A11, A13	5506	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meet fee designation criteria. <table><tr><th><u>Budget</u></th><th><u>Standard</u></th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service.</td></tr></table>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service.		
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>												
Proposed	All sites at full service level.												
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.												
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service.												



# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines														
			Coordinate recreation management and administration program with Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests to ensure that overall recreation management goals for the Mogollon Rim area are being met.														
DU 1	A14, A15	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536, 5542	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. <table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites immediately adjacent to Highway 260 will be managed at the full service level. All other sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites immediately adjacent to Highway 260 will be managed at the full service level. All other sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites immediately adjacent to Highway 260 will be managed at the full service level. All other sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites immediately adjacent to Highway 260 will be managed at the full service level. All other sites at 50% of full service level.						
Budget	Standard																
Proposed	Full service level.																
Proposed - 10%	All sites immediately adjacent to Highway 260 will be managed at the full service level. All other sites at 80% of full service level.																
Proposed - 25%	All sites immediately adjacent to Highway 260 will be managed at the full service level. All other sites at 50% of full service level.																
			Coordinate recreation management and administration program with the Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests to ensure that overall recreation management goals for the Mogollon Rim area are being met.														
		5506, 5542	The Highline, Derrick, and Horton Creek Trails and all trails and land north of the Highland Trail, are closed to OHV use. Assure that human-related activities do not excessively impact the Highline Trail and its ancillary trails.														
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows: <table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>55</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>38</td></tr><tr><td>R</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>U</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	1	SPM	55	RN	38	R	2	U	4	Total	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA																
SP	1																
SPM	55																
RN	38																
R	2																
U	4																
Total	100																
			OHV use allowed (except as noted above) unless posted as closed.														
	A16	6002	Moderate level of administration of private sector developed recreation permits, plus necessary action on permit transfer and evaluation of new applications.														

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision  
Units

Activities

Applicable  
Analysis Areas

Standards and Guidelines

A16

All

The outfitter/guide service allocation assigned to this Management Area is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	5,200
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,700
OHV	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	2,000
Other	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,100

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

A16

5506, 5512, 5530, 5535,  
5542

Comprehensive administration of all recreation related permitted use.

Amendment No. 20, 1/11/1995

Amendment No. 28, 1/18/2013

Replacement Page - 129-1

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines						
DU 10, 11, 12	C01	5506	Complete implementation of decisions to exchange designated Recreation Residence Areas into private ownership [Correction Notice].						
		5542	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.						
		5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	Achieve water distribution by augmenting natural with constructed up to a minimum of 1 water per section. The optimum for small game is 4 waters per section.  In deer fawning and elk calving areas provide hiding cover in 5 acre patches scattered over 10% of the area.  Maintain pine stringers in good habitat condition as prime area for turkey roosting. No roads should be built through or adjacent to pine stringers. If necessary, cross stringers at an obtuse angle.  Aspen stands should be periodically harvested to achieve wildlife benefits. A 20 year rotation retaining some old growth has been proposed.  The oak component of the conifer types and the encinal oak type will be maintained. Oak may be cut to improve spacing and sprouting. Thickets can be cut to thin but retain at least 40% of the stand. When thinning stands, retain large trees contributing the bulk of the mast crop. Manage oak to enhance band-tailed pigeon and whitetail deer habitat, especially within 1/2 mile of water.  Retain alligator-juniper as a component where it occurs in commercial forest land. At a minimum retain:  <table><tr><td>≥30" dbh</td><td>1 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>20-30" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>10-20" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr></table> Retain all raptor nest tree groups.	≥30" dbh	1 per 5 acres	20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres	10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres
		≥30" dbh	1 per 5 acres						
		20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres						
10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres								
5506	Continue periodic inspection and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop reports as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.								
All	Wildlife habitat improvement needs will be integrated into range forage improvement projects identified in approved AMP's. Habitat improvement opportunities will also be integrated with timber management activities.								
DU 14, 15, 61	C06	All							

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
DU 16	D02	5100, 5506, 5512	Manage suitable rangelands at Level D. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
			<p><u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u></p> <table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>20,886 acres</td><td>33,418 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>83,544 acres</td><td>71,012 acres</td></tr></table> <p>Continue inspection of existing range study plots and revegetation and brush treatment projects. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for range management.</p>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	20,886 acres	33,418 acres	Unsatisfactory	83,544 acres	71,012 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	20,886 acres	33,418 acres										
Unsatisfactory	83,544 acres	71,012 acres										
DU 16	D01, D02	5100, 5506, 5512	Allotment management plans and rotation schedules will be formulated and implemented to avoid elk displacement from identified calving areas.									
DU 17, 18	D03	5506, 5512	Seeding and prescribed burning in the ponderosa pine type as identified in allotment management plan.									
	D04	5506, 5512	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as stated in Allotment Management Plans to retain optimum forage production. Methods could include prescribed fire, chemical and/or mechanical means.									
	D05	5506, 5512	Develop structural improvements as prescribed in Allotment Management Plans to maintain utilization at appropriate levels. Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences and appropriate interior division fences).									
		5530, 5536, 5542	Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences and appropriate interior division fences).									
DU 10, 11, 12, 19, 20, 21	E00	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	Inventory commercial timber and fuelwood every 10 years.									
			Habitat requirements for threatened, endangered, and sensitive species will take precedence over requirements for other species.									
			Maintain a minimum average of 4 roosts/section on turkey winter range, averaging 20 usable trees and at least 80 basal area. Usable trees are open crowned with large horizontal branches at least 18" dbh, more than 50' tall.									
			Maintain a minimum average of 2 roosts/section on turkey summer range, averaging 8-12 usable trees and at least 80 basal area.									
			Plan a minimum of one slash pile or unlopped top per acre within 1/2 mile of water for turkey nesting cover.									
			Providing openings (2-40 acres in size) on 8% of the tentative suitable ponderosa pine/mixed conifer type. Create openings where necessary in the 5,000 acre management units to achieve 8%. Powerline corridors, natural openings or meadows qualify as openings.									

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines																																								
			<p>The timber harvest schedule will produce a mix of vertical and horizontal structural diversity. Within management units (averaging 5,000 acres) vertical diversity will be provided by: (1) Twenty percent of each unit will have old growth characteristic (age classes 121-240 years). (2) The twenty percent will be in at least 50 acre stands averaging 12 trees per acre that are more than 20" dbh. (3) The stands will have at least two canopy levels with at least 60 gsl in the lower canopy and an overall basal area of 80 in trees 10" dbh and larger. (4) Within the stands, an average of 10 tons per acre of down woody material in logs greater than 12" in diameter is desirable.</p> <p>Existing stand conditions will not allow full implementation of this prescription until the first rotation in the regenerated stand. Ten percent of the existing pole stands will be set aside to provide horizontal diversity requirements and will be allowed to develop into the old growth component of the regenerated stand.</p>																																								
DU 32	E00	5542	Exclude cable logging along the face of the Mogollon Rim.																																								
	E03	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	<p>On those acres suitable for timber harvest within each wildlife management unit, the horizontal and vertical diversity will be provided by:</p> <table> <tr> <th>% of Acres</th><th>Age Class</th><th>Size Class</th><th>Cover Class</th></tr> <tr> <td>8.0 <u>1/</u></td><td>0</td><td>Permanent Opening</td><td>Forage</td></tr> <tr> <td>13.3</td><td>0-20</td><td>Regenerated/Seedlings</td><td>Forage</td></tr> <tr> <td>13.3</td><td>21-40</td><td>Saplings/Poles</td><td>Forage/Hiding</td></tr> <tr> <td>13.3</td><td>41-60 <u>2/</u></td><td>Poles</td><td>Forage/Hiding</td></tr> <tr> <td>13.3</td><td>61-80 <u>2/</u></td><td>Poles/Sawtimber</td><td>Hiding/Thermal/ Forage</td></tr> <tr> <td>13.3</td><td>81-100</td><td>Sawtimber</td><td>Thermal</td></tr> <tr> <td>13.3</td><td>101-120 <u>3/</u></td><td>Sawtimber</td><td>Thermal</td></tr> <tr> <td>10.0</td><td>121-180 <u>3/</u></td><td>Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity</td><td>Thermal/Forage</td></tr> <tr> <td>10.0</td><td>181-240</td><td>Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity</td><td>Thermal/Forage</td></tr> </table> <p><u>1/</u> This is percent of tentative suitable lands.</p> <p><u>2/</u> These two age classes comprise the poles timber class in suitable forest land. Thirty eight percent of the pole acreage will be managed at 120+ BA to meet special wildlife habitat stands.</p> <p><u>3/</u> These must be mistletoe free stands.</p> <p>The above listed age and size class distribution will be accomplished by utilizing a concept referred to as "<b>integrated resource management</b>". This concept takes into consideration what stand conditions and age classes exist within a proposed project area of a 5,000 acre unit, or the 5,000 acre unit itself; how these conditions presently approach the desired distribution for timber management and wildlife diversity, and what alterations achieved by silvicultural cutting methods could best and realistically approach the desired results. ( Paragraph continued on next page)</p>	% of Acres	Age Class	Size Class	Cover Class	8.0 <u>1/</u>	0	Permanent Opening	Forage	13.3	0-20	Regenerated/Seedlings	Forage	13.3	21-40	Saplings/Poles	Forage/Hiding	13.3	41-60 <u>2/</u>	Poles	Forage/Hiding	13.3	61-80 <u>2/</u>	Poles/Sawtimber	Hiding/Thermal/ Forage	13.3	81-100	Sawtimber	Thermal	13.3	101-120 <u>3/</u>	Sawtimber	Thermal	10.0	121-180 <u>3/</u>	Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity	Thermal/Forage	10.0	181-240	Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity	Thermal/Forage
% of Acres	Age Class	Size Class	Cover Class																																								
8.0 <u>1/</u>	0	Permanent Opening	Forage																																								
13.3	0-20	Regenerated/Seedlings	Forage																																								
13.3	21-40	Saplings/Poles	Forage/Hiding																																								
13.3	41-60 <u>2/</u>	Poles	Forage/Hiding																																								
13.3	61-80 <u>2/</u>	Poles/Sawtimber	Hiding/Thermal/ Forage																																								
13.3	81-100	Sawtimber	Thermal																																								
13.3	101-120 <u>3/</u>	Sawtimber	Thermal																																								
10.0	121-180 <u>3/</u>	Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity	Thermal/Forage																																								
10.0	181-240	Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity	Thermal/Forage																																								

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines						
			(Paragraph continued from previous page)						
			<p>The concept incorporates a guide of establishing stands that are 100 acres or less in size. Also the intent is to create a mosaic of age class distribution, as much as is feasible within existing age class structure, so that scheduled harvests do not occur in every stand within an area at any given entry, but will leave some stands untouched while others are harvested. Then, at a later entry, the previously harvested stands are deferred and previously deferred stands are harvested. Integration of wildlife, timber, and other resource needs into the harvest prescriptions is accomplished through the IRM process to provide as much of each desired element as is physically and economically feasible from the existing resource conditions.</p>						
			<p>Provide a minimum of 180 snags per 100 acres in the ponderosa pine/mixed conifer type. A preferred snag is at least 15" dbh and 35 feet tall.</p>						
			<p>Where snags are not present, they will be provided by leaving 2-3 trees from regeneration cuts to become potential snags.</p>						
E03		5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	<p>Complete silvicultural examinations and prescriptions every 10 years on the total suitable timbered area. Prescriptions will emphasize uneven-aged management where possible. Even-aged management may be used in special circumstances as determined through the IRM process. Minimum available volume for other than salvage sales, must be 1,000 bf/acre on conventional logging areas and 3,000 bf/acre on skyline logging areas. Leave basal areas will be 60-80 square feet/acre in trees + 5" dbh.</p>						
			<p>Integrate dwarf mistletoe surveys into stand examinations. Remove infected overstories as soon as regeneration is accomplished. Thin understories to densities which will maximize fiber production, and therefore stand vigor, using yield simulation models as guides. Eradicate infected stands by clear-cutting and regenerate artificially when yield simulation models indicate that they will not reach maturity because of mistletoe.</p>						
			<p>Manage noncommercial species within the pine type to maintain their representation in the vegetative diversity.</p>						
			<p>Manage the oak component to maximize an optimum mix of mast and browse to accomplish wildlife objectives.</p>						
			<p>Manage the alligator juniper component as follows:</p>						
			<table><tr><td>&gt; 30" dbh or more</td><td>1 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>20-30" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>10-20" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr></table>	> 30" dbh or more	1 per 5 acres	20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres	10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres
> 30" dbh or more	1 per 5 acres								
20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres								
10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres								
			<p>Inoperable/Unsuitable for timber:</p>						
			<table><tr><td>20" dbh or more maintain</td><td>1 per acre</td></tr><tr><td>10-20" dbh</td><td>2 per acre</td></tr></table>	20" dbh or more maintain	1 per acre	10-20" dbh	2 per acre		
20" dbh or more maintain	1 per acre								
10-20" dbh	2 per acre								

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
		5506	Ensure the silvicultural prescriptions and logging practices provide adequate protection of the Chihuahua pine stand and <b>other biological benchmarks</b> .
	E04	5506	If necessary, maintain animal control fencing on reforestation plots until the regenerated stands are fully established.
		5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	Use prescribed fire for seedbed preparation to enhance natural regeneration and control of competing species such as juniper.
	E05	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	<p>Program one precommercial thinning per stand rotation on overstocked sapling and small pole stands up to 5" dbh. Leave about 300 trees per acre. Additional thinnings may be used to control mistletoe infestations as needed.</p> <p>Competition between commercial species and noncommercial species will be reduced in thinnings by favoring the commercial species on suitable timber sites. Noncommercial species will be cut where it is directly interfering with the development and growth of more desirable commercial species. This will favor the commercial species and allow this species to more adequately utilize and dominate the site without deleting the less desirable species from the site.</p>
	E06	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	<p>Prepare timber stand analysis and sale design concepts covering all of the suitable acres which contain sufficient volume. Complete within six years. Provide the minimum standard specified roads needed to manage the timber resource.</p> <p>Prepare a fuelwood stand analysis covering all operable acres which contain sufficient volume. Coordination between timber prescriptions and the need to maintain the previously specified amounts of oak and alligator juniper for wildlife in the operable/suitable areas is needed. Complete within six years. Provide the minimum standard specified roads needed to manage the fuelwood resource.</p>
	E07	5506, 5530	Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species.
		5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	Administer all timber sales.
DU 34	E04	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536, 5542	When conducting site preparation on slopes, use intermittent scarification, or scarify on the contour.
	E06, E07		Timber sale road systems should be designed to minimize impacts on stream channels and water quality. Roads should be located on slopes less than 60%, and should have sustained gradients of less than 8%. Roads should not be located on unstable slopes where mass movement is likely to occur.



# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>An Interdisciplinary (ID) team will evaluate the need for buffer strips adjacent to water bodies within proposed commercial sawtimber sale areas. Where a buffer strip is deemed necessary, the ID team will recommend the width of strip needed to achieve adequate protection of aquatic and riparian resources. The width of the buffer strip will depend upon such factors as channel stability, side-slope steepness, erodibility of soils, existing ground cover conditions, and existing aquatic conditions. Logging vehicles will not be allowed to operate within any such designated buffer strips, except at designated crossings.</p> <p>Restrict tractor skidding to those areas that have sustained slopes of 40% or less.</p> <p>Skidding and hauling should be restricted to soil moisture conditions which do not cause excessive soil compaction, displacement, or puddling.</p> <p>Locate log landings on slopes less than 15%. Log landings should be fewest in number and smallest in size necessary to facilitate a safe skidding and loading operation.</p> <p>Slash and debris should be kept out of protected stream channels.</p>
DU 34	E06, E07	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	<p>Do not exceed more than seven (7) miles of arterial and collector roads in each 5,000 acre management unit. Additional local or feeder roads necessary for timber harvest will be closed, waterbarred, and blocked with logging slash when no longer required for post-sale activities.</p> <p>Raise lead end of logs when skidding to minimize gouging. Restrict skidding during wet weather if necessary to prevent watershed damage. Rehabilitate skid trails and landings when logging is completed (provide drainage, repair ruts and gullies, and seed if necessary).</p>
DU 41	J01	5542	<p>This analysis area is considered an avoidance area for future utility corridors and/or electronic sites. In addition, the avoidance area should include areas of Analysis Area 5506 that would be foreground or background to users of the Highline Trail, a National Recreation Trail.</p>
<b>DU 39</b>	<b>J11</b>	<b>5506</b>	<p>Classification of Diamond Point, Thompson Draw Units I &amp; II, Ellison Creek, and Washington Park Recreation Residence Areas, which have already been developed and encumbered with privately-owned improvements and have essentially taken on the characteristics of private residential subdivisions, as base-in-exchange to provide a potential resource for acquisition of private, undeveloped wildland to complement wilderness and other National Forest resource management objectives. Pending receipt and development of actionable land exchange proposals, continue to manage the areas primarily for their National Forest Recreation Residence values, as set forth in current rules, regulations, and policy governing management of such sites. [Complete implementation of decisions to exchange designated tracts]</p>
DU 4	J15		<p>Acquire the parcels identified in the Zane Grey Recreation Acquisition Campsite as purchase opportunities and funding allow.</p>
DU 4, 49	L21	All	<p>Upgrade existing system of trails.</p> <p>Based on Transportation O&amp;M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	<p>O&amp;M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Highline National Recreation Trail maintained at maintenance Level 4, between Ellison Creek and See Canyon and from Washington Park west to Webber Creek. Fifty percent of the remainder maintained at maintenance Level 4 and fifty percent maintained at maintenance Level 3. Horton and Derrick Trails maintained at maintenance Level 4. All other trails maintained and maintenance Level 3.</p>
DU 52, 53	L24, L25	5506	<p>Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and Other multifunctional activities in compliance with FSM 7310 and energy conservation requirements.</p> <p>Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to abate serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	All except Riparian Areas	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
		6001, 6002	Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed recreation improvements, including a five chain wide buffer surrounding them.

# **Management Prescriptions**

---

<b><u>Decision Units</u></b>	<b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>
DU 57	P12, P13	All	<b>Activity fuels and natural fuels will be reduced to manageable levels. Fuels management may include fuelwood harvest, chipping, piling, and/or prescribed broadcast burning.</b>
DU 14, 15 18, 33, 61, 63	P15	All except Riparian Areas and 6001, 6002	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.
DU 56	P34, P35, P39	All	Insect activity and the conditions favoring insect buildup will be continuously monitored. When conditions warrant, prevention and/or suppression measures will be implemented to prevent their buildup and additional losses to the timber resource.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 4E Payson Ranger District – Proposed Fossil Springs Natural Area

**Prescription:** #28

**Description:** This management area is the proposed Fossil Springs Natural Area (#11) located in the SE1/4 of Section 14, Township 12 N., Range 7 E. The State of Arizona's Parks Board identified this area as a potential natural area. This area will be included in the Arizona State Parks' State Natural Area Register. Total management area size is 20 acres.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	5
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	15
Ponderosa pine	0
Management Area Total	20

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	20
41-80	0
81+	0

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5306

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to provide protection to natural features and vegetative communities. Management is directed toward maintaining as nearly as possible existing conditions and natural processes for public enjoyment, demonstration, and study. A high level of protection is required to maintain water flows and water quality. The visual resource is an important consideration in the management of this area.

Wildfires outside the natural area which endanger the area will be extinguished in an appropriate manner as will person-caused fires within the area. Unplanned ignitions within the area will receive appropriate suppression action.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines				
DU 1,2	A01	All	Recommend area for inclusion in State of Arizona Parks Board Natural Area program.				
	A03	All	Manage for VQO of “Preservation”.				
	A15	All	Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity, reduced service level.				
			OHV use prohibited.				
			Post all boundaries and close road at Fossil Springs.				
		All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:				
			<table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA						
SP	100						
DU 12	C01	5306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.				
DU 16	D02	3100, 5100	Manage suitable rangeland at Level A. Little change in range condition will occur during the first decade.				
DU 42	J04	All	Process withdrawals for locatable and leaseable minerals by 1988. Issue no surface occupancy stipulations for leasing activities.				
DU 56	P08, P09	All	Unplanned ignitions will receive appropriate suppression action.				
			Wildfires burning outside which threaten the area will be suppressed.				

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 4F Payson Ranger District – General Management Area

**Prescription:** #29

**Description:** This management area includes all other lands not included in Prescriptions 24 through 28. Within this area, there are 6 developed recreation sites totaling 15 acres.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	1,277
Desert (including Sonoran Desert subtype)	1,865
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	193,786
Ponderosa pine	6,833
Management Area Total	203,761

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	89
41-80	5
81+	6

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5200, 5205, 5206, 5300, 5301, 5304, 5305, 5306, 5505, 5511, 5529, 5535, 5541, 6001

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable natural resources with primary emphasis on wildlife habitat improvement, livestock forage production, and dispersed recreation. Watersheds will be managed so as to improve them to a satisfactory or better condition. Improve and manage the included riparian areas (as defined by FSM 2526) to benefit riparian dependent resources.

**Wildland Fires will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire not meeting management objectives will receive an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions thereof will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Sonoran Desert and Riparian vegetative types will be protected from fire except where separate burn plans have identified an ecological need.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 3	A02	5300	<p>Archeological survey of 100% of all base-in-exchange lands within Payson city limits with mitigation on 10% of surveyed sites as funds become available.</p> <p>Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for interpretive development of the Shoofly Ruin Prehistoric Archeological Site. Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete excavation, stabilization, and actual construction (including preparation of display materials and publications) according to schedules identified in the development plan. Manage at the full service level.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 1	A02	5100	Manage the East Verde River and Tonto Creek to assure that their river recreation attributes are maintained.										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for VQO’s ranging from retention to maximum modification according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th>Visual Quality Objective</th><th>% of Management Area</th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>52</td></tr></table>	Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area	Retention	10	Partial Retention	24	Modification	14	Maximum Modification	52
Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area												
Retention	10												
Partial Retention	24												
Modification	14												
Maximum Modification	52												
DU 5, 6	A05	5200, 5300	Develop and document feasibility study/EA’s for recreation sites as scheduled for each decade (Appendix K, Table 4).  Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site survey through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.										
	A06	6001	Complete existing developed site rehabilitation as scheduled in Appendix K, Table 3.										
	A11, A13	5200, 5300, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meets fee designation criteria. <table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.		
Budget	Standard												
Proposed	All sites at full service level.												
Proposed – 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.												
Proposed – 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.												
DU 1	A14, A15	All	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. <table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 10%</td><td>All areas at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed – 25%</td><td>All areas at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.	Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service level.		
Budget	Standard												
Proposed	Full service level.												
Proposed – 10%	All areas at 80% of full service level.												
Proposed – 25%	All areas at 50% of full service level.												

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines														
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	OHV use allowed unless posted as closed.														
Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:																	
			<table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>46</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>26</td></tr><tr><td>R</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td><u>U</u></td><td><u>2</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	24	SPM	46	RN	26	R	2	<u>U</u>	<u>2</u>	Total	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA																
SP	24																
SPM	46																
RN	26																
R	2																
<u>U</u>	<u>2</u>																
Total	100																
	A16	All	Comprehensive administration of all recreation related permitted use.														
		6002	The existing Recreation Residence Term Special Use Permits (FS-2700-18 [6/88]) for established lots within the Recreation Residence Areas of this Management Area will continue in effect until December 31, 2009, unless revoked, terminated, or relinquished. New permits may be reissued for this area after the above expiration date, following completion of a determination of consistency as provided for in Clause IX of the above referenced Term Special Use Permits. [Complete implementation of decisions to exchange designated tracts.]														
	A16	All	The allocation for outfitter/guide services assigned to this Management Area is found on Page 82 (Management Area 2D).														
DU 10, 11	C01	5300, 5301, 5304, 5305	<p>In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer areas.</p> <p>Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.</p> <p>Manage the pinyon-juniper type to emphasize the production of mule deer.</p> <p>Manage the chaparral type to emphasize the production of whitetail deer.</p>														
		All	Continue periodic inspection and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop report as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.														
DU 12	C01	5206, 5306, 5541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.														
DU 14, 15, 61	C03	All	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fire within fire suppression objectives.														
DU 16	D02	5100, 5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Manage suitable rangelands at Level D. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management along with the installation of structural and nonstructural improvements.														

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
			<div><div>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</div><table><tr><th>Range Condition</th><th>Current</th><th>Decade 1</th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>35,859 acres</td><td>48,874 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>130,154 acres</td><td>117,139 acres</td></tr></table></div>	Range Condition	Current	Decade 1	Satisfactory	35,859 acres	48,874 acres	Unsatisfactory	130,154 acres	117,139 acres			
Range Condition	Current	Decade 1													
Satisfactory	35,859 acres	48,874 acres													
Unsatisfactory	130,154 acres	117,139 acres													
			Continue present administration and utilization of Forest Service horse pastures.												
			Continue inspections of the existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects.												
DU 17, 18	D03	5300, 5301	<p>Seeding and prescribed burning in chaparral at the rate of 1/30 of the vegetative type each year on those sites managed for forage production and increased water yield.</p> <p>Use of approved herbicides on a selective basis where brush encroachment is clearly inhibiting forage production for wildlife and domestic livestock. Possible treatment areas will be identified in Allotment Management Plans and will involve areas of limited size and extent where other management practices (i.e. burning) cannot be effectively or economically utilized to achieve management objectives. Projects of this nature will be subject to environmental assessment and public involvement to ensure project objectivity and public safety.</p>												
	D04	5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as determined in Allotment Management Plans (AMP) to retain optimum forage production. Methods will be appropriate to vegetation and terrain of treatment area and could include prescribed fire, chemical and/or mechanical means.												
	D05	5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Develop structural improvements in association with AMP to maintain utilization at levels appropriate with management intensity and AMP objectives.												
DU 19, 20, 21	E00	5300	<p>Inventory fuelwood on the area every 10 years.</p> <p>Manage the pinyon-juniper type in a sustained yield evenflow basis. Horizontal diversity will be provided by a mix of successional stages within 5,000 acre wildlife management units. Ten percent of the type will be maintained as permanent openings with suitable ground cover for specific site conditions. The scheduling of fuelwood harvest will produce a distribution of successional stages as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>1</td><td>Permanent openings (2-40 acres)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr></table> <p>Powerline corridors, natural openings or meadows count toward the standard. Where natural openings or powerline corridors do not meet this standard, openings will be created.</p>	1	Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%	2	Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%	3	Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%	4	Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%
1	Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%													
2	Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%													
3	Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%													
4	Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%													
	E03	5300	The silvicultural prescription is even-aged management under the shelterwood cut method with pinyon uncut and 40 large juniper trees left per 40 acre cut block.												



# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			<p><b>The following cover standards and guidelines will apply in areas where threatened, endangered, and sensitive species habitat requirements do no conflict.</b></p> <p>Provide a ratio of 60:40 percent forage to cover in pinon-juniper for mule deer. Permanent openings, fresh cut areas, and immature stands qualify as forage producing areas.</p> <p>Design the fuelwood harvest blocks in the woodland type in irregular shapes less than 40 acres and less than 600 feet across.</p> <p>In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse scrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.</p> <p>Achieve a savannah condition in the pinyon-juniper type by leaving a minimum of 40 mature trees per 40 acre cut block.</p> <p>Maintain a minimum of 100 snags per 100 acres. A preferred snag is 12" dbh and 20 feet tall over at least 50% of the pinyon-juniper type.</p> <p>Other woodland species (pinyon, cypress, oak, and other junipers) will be harvested using the individual tree selection method.</p>
	E04	5300	Use prescribed fire as necessary to enhance natural regeneration.
	E06, E07	5300, 5505, 5511, 5529, 5535	<p>Prepare a fuelwood stand analysis covering all operable acres which contain sufficient volume. Complete within six years. Provide the minimum standard specified roads needed to manage the fuelwood resource.</p> <p>Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species. Free-use permits will be limited to five cords per year per individual.</p> <p>Sanitation and salvage wood sales will be administered as required to control disease and insects and to protect public health and safety.</p> <p>Where supply still exceeds demand, large commercial use permits will be considered on case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Funds collected from fuelwood sales will be used in the following priorities: (1) stabilize roads, (2) reseed cut block with approved seeding mixture, (3) plant wildlife browse species as needed.</p> <p>Brush disposal will be consistent with wildlife objectives.</p>
DU 4, 49, 50	L21	All	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
	L23	All	<p>O&amp;M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Trails accessing Mazatzal Wilderness will be maintained at maintenance Level 3. Oak Springs Trail maintained at maintenance Level 3. All other trails maintained 100% at maintenance Level 2, using Forest brushing standards.</p>
DU 52, 53	L24, L25	All	<p>Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and Other multifunctional activities in compliance requirements.</p> <p>Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to abate serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	All except Riparian Areas	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
		6001	Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed recreation improvements, including a five chain wide buffer surrounding them.
DU 19, 20, 21, 57	P11	5300	Treat activity fuels to reduce fire hazard. Slash treatment will include removal for use as firewood, piling and burning, prescribed burning, etc.

# **Management Prescriptions**

---

<b><u>Decision Units</u></b>	<b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>
DU 57	P12, P13	All except Riparian and Sonoran Desert Areas	Activity fuels and natural fuels will be reduced to manageable levels. Fuels management may include fuelwood harvest, chipping, piling, and/or prescribed broadcast burning.
DU 14, 15, 57, 61	P15	All except Riparian Areas	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 5A Pleasant Valley Ranger District – Sierra Ancha Wilderness

**Prescription:** #30

**Description:** This management area includes all of the Sierra Ancha Wilderness.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	13,559
Ponderosa pine	7,291
Management Area Total	20,850

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	45
41-80	11
81+	44

**Analysis Areas:** 1300, 1301, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1505, 1511, 1541.

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for VQO of "Preservation".
	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 1	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this management area is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	150
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	250

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

B01 All Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 4/12/1993.

B03 All Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.

Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.

Amendment 25, 8/2006

Amendment 28, 1/18/2013

Replacement Page 144

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
			<p>Manage Wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.</p> <p>Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.</p> <p>Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior Wilderness with wilderness ranger.</p> <p>W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.</p>												
DU 12	C01	1306, 1541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.												
DU 16	D02	1300, 1301, 1505, 1511	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.												
			<table><tr><th colspan="3">Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</th></tr><tr><th>Range Condition</th><th>Current</th><th>Decade 1</th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>1,504 acres</td><td>1,944 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>8,802 acres</td><td>8,362 acres</td></tr></table>	Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages			Range Condition	Current	Decade 1	Satisfactory	1,504 acres	1,944 acres	Unsatisfactory	8,802 acres	8,362 acres
Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages															
Range Condition	Current	Decade 1													
Satisfactory	1,504 acres	1,944 acres													
Unsatisfactory	8,802 acres	8,362 acres													
DU 17, 18	D05	1300, 1301, 1505, 1511	Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and Wilderness use areas.												
		1304, 1305, 1306, 1541	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.												
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).												

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	<p>Operation and maintenance of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Maintain 30% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 70% at maintenance Level 3.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
DU 56	P16	All	<p>Monitor established air quality monitoring site to evaluate current visibility conditions within the Wilderness.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 5B Pleasant Valley Ranger District – Hellsgate Wilderness

**Prescription:** #31

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Hellsgate Wilderness located within the Pleasant Valley Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	15,100
Ponderosa pine	4,329
Management Area Total	19,429

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	31
41-80	45
81+	24

**Analysis Areas:** 1300, 1301, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1505, 1535, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for a VQO of "Preservation".
	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 1	A16	All	The capacity for outfitter/guide services for this management area is contained in Management Area 4C.
	B01	All	Refer to the Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 9/30/1993.
	B03	All	Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.
			Implement and require pack-in/pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.
			Manage Wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.
			WOS Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
DU 12	C01	1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 16	D02	1300, 1301, 1505	Manage suitable rangeland at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
<table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>2,863 acres</td><td>2,969 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>2,124 acres</td><td>2,018 acres</td></tr></table>				<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	2,863 acres	2,969 acres	Unsatisfactory	2,124 acres	2,018 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	2,863 acres	2,969 acres										
Unsatisfactory	2,124 acres	2,018 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	All	<p>Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.</p> <p>Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.</p>									
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to August 28, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).									
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	<p>Operation and maintenance of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Maintain 30% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 70% at maintenance Level 3.</p>									
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b>									



# **Management Prescriptions**

---

<b><u>Decision Units</u></b>	<b><u>Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable Management Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li><li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li><li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li><li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li><li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li><li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li></ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 5C Pleasant Valley Ranger District – Salome Wilderness

**Prescription:** #32

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Salome Wilderness located within the Pleasant Valley Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	25
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	5,233
Ponderosa pine	2,574
Management Area Total	7,832

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	38
41-80	0
81+	62

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1300, 1306, 1505, 1535, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fires will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for a VQO of "Preservation".
	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 1	A16	All	The capacity for outfitter/guide services for this management area is contained in Management Area 6H.
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 8/10/1993.
	B03	All	Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.
			Implement and require pack-in/pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.
			Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.
			WOS Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
DU 12	C01	1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 16	D02	1300	Manage suitable rangeland at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
<table><tr><th><u>Range Condition</u></th><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>1,718 acres</td><td>1,782 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>1,275 acres</td><td>1,211 acres</td></tr></table>				<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	1,718 acres	1,782 acres	Unsatisfactory	1,275 acres	1,211 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	1,718 acres	1,782 acres										
Unsatisfactory	1,275 acres	1,211 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements for protection of forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.  Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.									
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1985, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).									
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  Maintain 30% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 70% at maintenance Level 3.									
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b>									

# **Management Prescriptions**

---

<b><u>Decision Units</u></b>	<b><u>Applicable Activities</u></b>	<b><u>Management Areas</u></b>	<b><u>Standards and Guidelines</u></b>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p>Wildland Fires meeting the parameters listed below may be managed for resource benefit:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Natural ignition.</li><li>2. Fire does not threaten human life.</li><li>3. Fire does not threaten property and/or fire-sensitive heritage resources.</li><li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke are met.</li><li>5. Declaration of Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit(s) must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li><li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened as identified in a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).</li></ol> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefits will be monitored.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 5D

### Pleasant Valley Ranger District – Mogollon Rim-Sierra Ancha Area

**Prescription:** #33

**Description:** This management area includes the ponderosa pine forested area below the Mogollon Rim and in the Sierra Ancha Mountains. In 1984, 56,698 acres were classified as operable/suitable for timber harvest. The area includes 3 developed (total of 20 acres) and a 1 acre public service site.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	239
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	0
Ponderosa pine	139,255
Management Area Total	139,494

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	72
41-80	7
81+	21

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5506, 5512, 5530, 5536, 5542, 6001, 6002

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable resource outputs with primary emphasis on intensive, sustained yield timber management, timber resource protection, creation of wildlife habitat diversity, increased populations of emphasis harvest species, and recreation opportunity. Timber harvesting methods and timing will include improvement of wildlife habitat quality and watershed condition, and will consider impacts on intensive range and recreation management. Mining activities are authorized in conformance with existing laws and regulations. Visual quality protection will be emphasized in the area (analysis area 5542) of the Highline Trail, a National Recreation Trail.

**Wildland Fires will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fires will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions thereof, will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety, or have a potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:**

Size Class	Acres
Mature Sawtimber	4,392
Immature Sawtimber	9,382
Poles	29,089
Seedlings/Saplings	13,615
TOTAL SUITABLE	56,478
TOTAL UNSUITABLE	83,016

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 2	A03	All except 5542	<p>Manage for visual quality objectives (VQO) ranging from retention to maximum modification according to the following guidelines:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Visual Quality Objective</th><th>% of Management Area</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Retention</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>47</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>40</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>9</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Coordinate with Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests when activities could affect visual quality as viewed from on top of the Mogollon Rim.</p>	Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area	Retention	4	Partial Retention	47	Modification	40	Maximum Modification	9
Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area												
Retention	4												
Partial Retention	47												
Modification	40												
Maximum Modification	9												
		5542	VQO is “Retention”. This area is the face of the Mogollon Rim.										
DU 5,6	A03	5506	Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of all proposed new developed sites.										
	A05	5506	<p>Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for recreation and/or VIS sites as scheduled each decade (Appendix K, Table 4). Coordinate site development planning with Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests to ensure that overall recreation management goals for Mogollon Rim Area are being met.</p> <p>Based on scheduling, carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of all proposed new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.</p>										
	A06	6001	<p>Complete EA and project plans for site rehabilitation (Appendix K, Table 3).</p> <p>Carry out rehabilitation plan through design of final plan and contract preparation. Complete actual rehabilitation to restore site to safe, healthy condition.</p>										
	A11, A13	5506, 6001	<p>Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meet fee designation criteria.</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service.		
Budget	Standard												
Proposed	All sites at full service level.												
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.												
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service.												

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
			Coordinate recreation management and administration program with the Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests to ensure that overall recreation management goals for the Mogollon Rim area are being met.												
DU 1	A14, A15	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536, 5542	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.												
			<table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
Budget	Standard														
Proposed	Full service level.														
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
		All	OHV use allowed unless posted as closed.												
			Coordinate recreation management and administration program with the Apache-Sitgreaves and Coconino National Forests to ensure that overall recreation management goals for the Mogollon Rim Area are being met.												
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:												
			<table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>23</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>40</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>36</td></tr><tr><td><u>U</u></td><td><u>1</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	23	SPM	40	RN	36	<u>U</u>	<u>1</u>	Total	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA														
SP	23														
SPM	40														
RN	36														
<u>U</u>	<u>1</u>														
Total	100														
	A16	6002	Limited administration of private sector developed recreation permits, plus necessary action on permit transfer and evaluation of new applications.												
		5506, 5512, 5530, 5535, 5542	Comprehensive administration of all recreation related permitted use.												
DU 1	A16	All	The allocation assigned to outfitter/guide services for this Management Area is found on Page 82 (Management Area 2D).												
DU 10, 11	C01	All	Achieve water distribution by augmenting natural with constructed up to a minimum of 1 water per section. The optimum for small game is 4 waters per section.												
			Plan a minimum of one slash pile or unlopped top per acre within 1/2 mile of water for turkey nesting cover.												
			In deer fawning and elk calving areas provide hiding cover in 5 acre patches scattered over 10% of the area.												

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
			<p>Maintain pine stringers in good habitat condition as prime areas for turkey roosting. No roads should be built through or adjacent. If necessary, cross stringers at an obtuse angle.</p> <p>Aspen stands should be periodically harvested to achieve wildlife benefits. A 20 year rotation retaining some old growth has been proposed.</p> <p>The oak component of the conifer types and the encinal oak type will be maintained. Oak may be cut to improve spacing and sprouting. Thickets can be cut to thin but retain at least 40% of the stand. When thinning stands retain large trees contributing the bulk of the mast crop. Manage oak to enhance band-tailed pigeon and whitetail deer habitat, especially within 1/2 mile of water.</p> <p>Retain alligator-juniper as a component where it occurs in commercial forest land. At a minimum retain:</p> <table><tr><td>30" dbh</td><td>1 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>20-30" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>10-20" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr></table> <p>Retain all raptor nest tree groups.</p> <p>Continue monitoring wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop reports as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.</p>	30" dbh	1 per 5 acres	20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres	10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres						
30" dbh	1 per 5 acres														
20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres														
10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres														
DU 12	C01	5506, 5542	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.												
DU 13	C02	2600, 4600, 5600	Where necessary for restocking of Gila trout, pesticides will be used to remove or control undesirable or competing fish species.												
DU 14, 15, 61	C04	All	Wildlife habitat improvement needs will be integrated into range forage improvement projects identified in approved AMP. Habitat improvement opportunities will also be integrated with timber management activities.												
DU 16	D02	5100, 5506, 5512	Manage suitable rangelands at Level D. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management along with the installation of structural and non-structural improvements.												
			<table><tr><th colspan="3">Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</th></tr><tr><th>Range Condition</th><th>Current</th><th>Decade 1</th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>5,215 acres</td><td>20,018 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>98,689 acres</td><td>83,886 acres</td></tr></table>	Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages			Range Condition	Current	Decade 1	Satisfactory	5,215 acres	20,018 acres	Unsatisfactory	98,689 acres	83,886 acres
Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages															
Range Condition	Current	Decade 1													
Satisfactory	5,215 acres	20,018 acres													
Unsatisfactory	98,689 acres	83,886 acres													
		5506	Continue present administration and utilization of Forest Service horse pastures.												



# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			Continue inspections of the existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for range management.
DU 16	D01, D02	5100, 5506, 5512	Allotment management plans and rotation schedules will be formulated and implemented to avoid elk displacement from identified calving areas.
DU 17, 18	D03	5506, 5512	Seeding and prescribed burning in the ponderosa pine type as identified in Allotment Management Plans.
	D04	5506, 5512	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as needed to retain optimum forage production using prescribed fire.
	D05	5506, 5512	Develop structural improvements as prescribed in Allotment Management Plans to maintain utilization at appropriate levels in key areas.
		5530, 5536, 5542	Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences).
DU 10, 11, 12, 19, 20, 21	E00	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	Inventory commercial timber and fuelwood every 10 years.
			Habitat requirements for threatened, endangered, and sensitive species will take precedence over requirements for other species.
			Maintain a minimum average of 4 roosts/section on turkey winter range, averaging 20 usable trees and at least 80 basal area. Usable trees are open crowned with large horizontal branches at least 18" dbh, more than 50' tall.
			Maintain a minimum average of two roosts/section on turkey summer range, averaging 8-12 usable trees and at least 80 basal areas.
			Plan a minimum of one slash pile or unlopped top per acre within 1/2 mile of water for turkey nesting cover.
			Provide openings (2-40 acres in size) on 8% of the tentative suitable ponderosa pine/mixed conifer type. Create openings where necessary in the 5,000 acre management units to achieve 8%. Powerline corridors, natural openings or meadows qualify as openings.
			The timber harvest schedule will produce a mix of vertical and horizontal structural diversity. Within management units (averaging 5,000 acres) vertical diversity will be provided by: (1) Twenty percent of each unit will have old growth characteristic (age classes 121-240 years). (2) The twenty percent will be in at least 50 acre stands averaging 12 trees per acre that are more than 20" dbh. (3) The stands will have at least two canopy levels with at least 60 GSL in the lower canopy and an overall basal area of 80 in trees 10" dbh and larger. (4) Within the stands an average of 10 tons per acre of down woody material in logs greater than 12 inches in diameter is desirable.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
			Existing stand conditions will not allow full implementation of this prescription until the first rotation in the regenerated stand. Ten percent of the existing pole stands will be set aside to provide horizontal diversity requirements and will be allowed to develop into the old growth component of the regenerated stand.
DU 32	E00	5542	Exclude cable logging along the face of the Mogollon Rim.
	E03	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	On those acres suitable for timber harvest within each wildlife management unit, the horizontal and vertical diversity will be provided by:

<u>% of Acres</u>	<u>Age Class</u>	<u>Size Class</u>	<u>Cover Class</u>
8.0 <u>1/</u>	0	Permanent Opening	Forage
13.3	0-20	Regenerated Seedlings	Forage
13.3	21-40	Saplings/Poles	Forage/Hiding
13.3	41-60 <u>2/</u>	Poles	Forage/Hiding
13.3	61-80 <u>2/</u>	Poles/Sawtimber	Hiding/Thermal/Forage
13.3	81-100	Sawtimber	Thermal
13.3	101-120	Sawtimber	Thermal
10.0	121-180 <u>3/</u>	Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity	Thermal/Forage
10.0	181-240 <u>3/</u>	Sawtimber/Vertical Diversity	Thermal/Forage

1/ This is percent of tentative suitable lands.

2/ These two age classes comprise the pole timber class in suitable forest land. Thirty eight percent of the pole acreage will be managed at 120+ BA to meet special wildlife habitat stands.

3/ These must be mistletoe free stands.

The above age and size class distribution will be accomplished by utilizing a concept referred to as "integrated resource management". This concept takes into consideration what stand conditions and age classes exist within a proposed project area of a 5,000 acre unit, or the 5,000 acre unit itself; how these conditions presently approach the desired distribution for timber management and wildlife diversity, and what alterations achieved by silvicultural cutting methods could best and realistically approach the desired results. The concept incorporates a guide of establishing stands that are 100 acres or less in size. Also the intent is to create a mosaic of age class distribution, as much as is feasible within existing age class structure, so that scheduled harvests do not occur in every stand within an area at any given entry, but will leave some stands untouched while others are harvested. Then, at a later entry, the previously harvested stands are deferred and previously deferred stands are harvested. Integration of wildlife, timber, and other resource needs into the harvest prescriptions is accomplished through the IRM process to provide as much of each desired element as is physically and economically feasible from the existing resource conditions.

# Management Prescriptions

---

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
			<p>Provide a minimum of 180 snags per 100 acres in the ponderosa pine/mixed conifer type. A preferred snag is at least 15" dbh and 35 feet tall.</p> <p>Where snags are not present they will be provided by leaving 2-3 trees from regeneration cuts to become potential snags.</p>										
E03		5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	<p>Complete silvicultural examinations and prescriptions every 10 years on the total suitable timbered area. Prescriptions will emphasize unevenaged management where possible. Even-aged management may be used in special circumstances as determined through the IRM process. Minimum available volume for other than salvage sales, must be 1,000 bf/acre on conventional logging areas and 3,000 bf/acre on skyline logging areas. Leave basal areas will be 60-80 square feet/acre in trees + 5" dbh.</p> <p>Integrate dwarf mistletoe surveys into stand examinations. Remove infected overstories as soon as regeneration is accomplished. Thin understories to densities which will maximize fiber production, and therefore stand vigor, using yield simulation models as guides. Eradicate infected stands by clear-cutting and regenerate artificially when yield simulation models indicate that they will not reach maturity because of mistletoe.</p> <p>Artificially generate habitat diversity requirements for wildlife within the suitable portion of the 5,000 acre management unit.</p> <p>Manage noncommercial species within the pine type to maintain their representation in the vegetative diversity.</p> <p>Manage the oak component to maximize an optimum mix of mast and browse to accomplish wildlife objectives.</p> <p>Manage the alligator juniper component as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>&gt; 30" dbh or more</td><td>1 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>20-30" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr><tr><td>10-20" dbh</td><td>2 per 5 acres</td></tr></table> <p>Inoperable/Unsuitable for timber:</p> <table><tr><td>20" dbh or more maintain</td><td>1 per acre</td></tr><tr><td>10-20" dbh</td><td>2 per acre</td></tr></table>	> 30" dbh or more	1 per 5 acres	20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres	10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres	20" dbh or more maintain	1 per acre	10-20" dbh	2 per acre
> 30" dbh or more	1 per 5 acres												
20-30" dbh	2 per 5 acres												
10-20" dbh	2 per 5 acres												
20" dbh or more maintain	1 per acre												
10-20" dbh	2 per acre												
E04		5506	If necessary, maintain animal control fencing on reforestation plots until the regenerated stands are fully established.										
		5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	Use prescribed fire for seedbed preparation to enhance natural regeneration and control of competing species such as juniper.										

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	E05	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	Program one precommercial thinning per stand rotation on overstocked sapling and small pole stands up to 5" dbh. Leave about 300 trees per acre. Additional thinnings may be used to control mistletoe infestations as needed.
	E06	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536	<p>Prepare a timber stand analysis and sale design concepts covering all of the suitable acres which contain sufficient volume. Complete within six years. Provide the minimum standard specified roads needed to manage the timber resource.</p> <p>Prepare a fuelwood stand analysis covering all operable acres which contain sufficient volume. Coordination between timber prescriptions and the need to maintain the previously specified amounts of oak and alligator juniper for wildlife in the operable/suitable areas is needed. Complete within six years. Provide the minimum standard specified roads needed to manage the fuelwood resource.</p>
	E07	5506, 5530	Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species.
		5506, 5512, 5530	Administer all timber sales.
DU 34	E04	5506, 5512, 5530, 5536, 5542	When conducting site preparation on slopes, use intermittent scarification, or scarify on the contour.
	E06, E07		<p>Timber sale road systems should be designed to minimize impacts on stream channels and water quality. Roads should be located on slopes less than 60%, and should have sustained gradients of less than 8%. Roads should not be located on unstable slopes where mass movement is likely to occur.</p> <p>An Interdisciplinary (I.D.) Team will evaluate the need for buffer strips adjacent to water bodies within proposed commercial sawtimber sale areas. Where a buffer strip is deemed necessary, the I.D. Team will recommend the width of strip needed to achieve adequate protection of aquatic and riparian resources. The width of the buffer strip will depend upon such factors as channel stability, sideslope steepness, erodibility of soils, existing ground cover conditions, and existing aquatic conditions. Logging vehicles will not be allowed to operate within any such designated buffer strips, except at designated crossings.</p> <p>Restrict tractor skidding to those areas that have sustained slopes of 40% or less.</p> <p>Skidding and hauling should be restricted to soil moisture conditions which do not cause excessive soil compaction, displacement, or puddling.</p> <p>Locate log landings on slopes less than 15%. Log landings should be the fewest in number and smallest in size necessary to facilitate a safe skidding and loading operation.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Do not exceed more than seven (7) miles of arterial and collector roads in each 5,000 acre management unit. Additional local or feeder roads necessary for timber harvest will be closed, waterbarred, and blocked with logging slash when no longer required for post-sale activities.</p> <p>Slash and debris should be kept out of protected stream channels.</p> <p>Raise lead end of logs when skidding to minimize gouging. Restrict skidding during wet weather if necessary to prevent watershed damage. Rehabilitate skid trails and landings when logging is completed (provide drainage, repair ruts and gullies, and seed if necessary).</p>
DU 34, 46	F06, K06	5506	Continue to manage the Cherry Creek Watershed demonstration area with respect to livestock use, but with emphasis on protecting the soil, watershed, and wildlife habitat resources (368 acres).
DU 41	J01	5304, 5305	Allow only installation and operation of a Forest Service solar-powered microwave repeater on Crouch Mesa, Section 22, T. 9 N., R. 14 E., for radio communication with Pleasant Valley Ranger District.
DU 41	J01	5542	This analysis area is considered an avoidance area for future utility corridors and/or electronic sites.
DU 4,49,50	L21	All	Upgrade existing system of trails.
			Based on Transportation O&M plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.
			All trails in Canyon Creek area maintained 100% at maintenance Level 3. All other trails maintained at 70% maintenance Level 2 (using Forest brushing standards) and 30% maintenance Level 3.
DU 52, 53	L24, L25	5506	<p>Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities in compliance with FSM 7310 and energy conservation requirements.</p> <p>Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to abate serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 56	P08, P09	All except Riparian Areas	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
		6001, 6002	Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed recreation improvements.
DU 57	P12, P13	All except Riparian Areas	<b>Activity fuels and natural fuels will be reduced to manageable levels. Fuels management may include fuelwood harvest, chipping, piling, and/or prescribed broadcast burning.</b>
DU 14, 15, 18, 33, 61, 63	P15	All except Riparian Areas and 6001, 6002	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.
DU 56	P34, P35, P39	All	Insect activity and the conditions favoring insect buildup will be continuously monitored. When conditions warrant, prevention and/or suppression measures will be implemented to prevent their buildup and additional losses to the timber resource.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 5E Pleasant Valley Ranger District – Sierra Ancha Experimental Forest

### Prescription: #34

**Description:** This management area is the Sierra Ancha Experimental Forest. Twelve hundred acres within this unit is recommended for establishment as a Research Natural Area. See Prescription #35 for standards and guidelines for managing the proposed Research Natural Area portion of this Management Area. This management area is closed to grazing.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	7,934
Ponderosa pine	5,437
Management Area Total	13,371

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	48
41-80	21
81+	31

**Analysis Areas:** 5300, 5301, 5306, 5505, 5511, 5541

**Management Emphasis:** The Experimental Forest was established and is managed for purposes of research on vegetative treatments for increasing water yield. The Experimental Forest is operated by the Rocky Mountain Research Station, Flagstaff, Arizona, often cooperatively with Arizona State University and the University of Arizona.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which would provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions thereof will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety or have a potential to damage capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for VQO's ranging from “retention” to “modification” according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th>Visual Quality Objective</th><th>% of Management Area</th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>75</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>1</td></tr></table>	Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area	Retention	24	Partial Retention	75	Modification	1		
Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area												
Retention	24												
Partial Retention	75												
Modification	1												
DU 1	A15	All	Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity, reduced service level.  OHV use restricted to system roads.  Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows: <table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>27</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>32</td></tr><tr><td><u>RN</u></td><td><u>41</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	27	SPM	32	<u>RN</u>	<u>41</u>	Total	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA												
SP	27												
SPM	32												
<u>RN</u>	<u>41</u>												
Total	100												
DU 1	A16	All	The allocation for outfitter/guide services assigned to this Management Area is found on Page 82 (Management Area 2D).										

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 12	C01	5541	Identify and delineate the breeding home range of all peregrine falcon nesting territories. Document, and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 16	D02	5300, 5301, 5505, 5511	Manage suitable rangelands at Level A. Little change is expected in range condition during the first decade.
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences).
	L23	All	Maintain trails at maintenance Level 3
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>



# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 5F

### Pleasant Valley Ranger District - Proposed Upper Forks Parker Creek Research Natural Area)

**Prescription:** #35

**Description:** This management area is the proposed Upper Forks Parker Creek Research Natural Area located within the Sierra Ancha Experimental Forest.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	
Desert	
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	1,288
Ponderosa pine	
Management Area Total	1,288

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	
41-80	
81+	

**Analysis Areas:** 5300, 5301, 5306

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to provide opportunities for nondisruptive research and education. Use restrictions will be imposed as necessary to keep areas in their natural or unmodified condition. There will be no harvest of forest products, including fuelwood.

Wildfires outside the natural area which endanger the area will be extinguished in an appropriate manner as will person-caused fires within the area. Unplanned ignitions within the area will receive appropriate suppression action.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>				
DU 1,2	A03	All	Manage for VQO of “Preservation”.				
	A15	All	Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity reduced service level.				
			OHV use prohibited.				
			Post all boundaries.				
			Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:				
			<table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u></th></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>	SPM	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>						
SPM	100						
DU 16	D02	All	Manage suitable rangelands at Level A. Little change in range condition is expected during the first decade.				
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements developed, i.e. boundary fences and appropriate interior fences.				
DU 42	J04	All	Process mineral withdrawals for leasable and locatable minerals by 1988. Issue no surface occupancy stipulations for leasing activities.				
DU 56	P08, P09	All	Unplanned ignitions will receive appropriate suppression action.				
			Wildfires burning outside which threaten area will be suppressed.				

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 5G Pleasant Valley Ranger District – General Management Area

**Prescription:** #36

**Description:** This management area includes all other lands not included in Prescriptions 30 through 35.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	2,924
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	157,724
Ponderosa pine	63,956
Management Area Total	224,604

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	77
41-80	16
81+	7

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5200, 5300, 5301, 5304, 5305, 5306, 5505, 5511, 5529, 5535, 5541, 5600

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable natural resources with primary emphasis on wildlife habitat improvement, livestock forage production, and dispersed recreation. Watersheds will be managed so as to improve them to a satisfactory or better condition. Improve and manage the included riparian areas (as defined by FSM 2526) to benefit riparian dependent resources.

**Wildland Fires will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire will be managed with an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include: providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which would provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions thereof, will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety or have a potential to damage capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>										
DU3	A01	All	Develop implementation plan for Red Lake Cave.										
DU 3	A02	5300	Archeological survey of 100% of all base-in-exchange lands in Pleasant Valley with mitigation on 10% of surveyed sites as funds become available.  Develop and implement program for interpretive signing at jump-off point to Sierra Ancha cliff dwellings.										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for VQO's ranging from retention to maximum modification according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th><u>Visual Quality Objective</u></th><th><u>% of Management Area</u></th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>45</td></tr></table>	<u>Visual Quality Objective</u>	<u>% of Management Area</u>	Retention	5	Partial Retention	20	Modification	30	Maximum Modification	45
<u>Visual Quality Objective</u>	<u>% of Management Area</u>												
Retention	5												
Partial Retention	20												
Modification	30												
Maximum Modification	45												
DU 5,6	A05	5200, 5300	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for recreation sites as scheduled for each decade.										

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>												
			Based on this scheduling (Appendix K, Table 4), carry out development plan from site survey through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of new developed sites and rehabilitation of existing sites.												
	A06	6001	Complete existing developed site rehabilitation as discussed in Appendix K, Table 3.												
	A11, A13	5200, 5300, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meet fee designation criteria.												
			<table><tr><th><u>Budget</u></th><th><u>Standard</u></th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>														
Proposed	All sites at full service level.														
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
DU 1	A14, A15	All	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.												
			<table><tr><th><u>Budget</u></th><th><u>Standard</u></th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>All sites at full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed -10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed -25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>	Proposed	All sites at full service level.	Proposed -10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed -25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>														
Proposed	All sites at full service level.														
Proposed -10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed -25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
			OHV use allowed unless posted as closed.												
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:												
			<table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u></th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>41</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>46</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td><u>U</u></td><td><u>1</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>	SP	41	SPM	46	RN	12	<u>U</u>	<u>1</u>	Total	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>														
SP	41														
SPM	46														
RN	12														
<u>U</u>	<u>1</u>														
Total	100														
	A16	All	Comprehensive administration of all recreation-related permitted use.												
DU 1	A16	All	The allocation for outfitter/guide services assigned to this Management Area is found on Page 82 (Management Area 2D).												
DU 10, 11	C01	5300, 5301, 5304, 5305	In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.												

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
			Manage the pinyon-juniper type to emphasize the production of mule deer.									
			Manage the chaparral type to emphasize the production of whitetail deer.									
			Continue periodic inspection and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop report as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.									
DU 12	C01	5306, 5541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 14, 15, 61	C03	All	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fire within fire suppression objectives.									
DU 16	D02	5100, 5200, 5300, 5301	Manage suitable rangeland at Level D. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management along with the installation of structural and non-structural improvements.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
			<table><tr><td><u>Range Condition</u></td><td><u>Current</u></td><td><u>Decade 1</u></td></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>24,593 acres</td><td>27,249 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>146, 194 acres</td><td>131,575 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	24,593 acres	27,249 acres	Unsatisfactory	146, 194 acres	131,575 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	24,593 acres	27,249 acres										
Unsatisfactory	146, 194 acres	131,575 acres										
			Continue inspections of the existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects.									
DU 17, 18	D03	5300, 5301	Manage the chaparral type on a 30-year prescribed fire rotation on those sites managed intensively for forage production and water yield.									
			Use of approved herbicides on a selective basis where brush encroachment is clearly inhibiting forage production for wildlife and domestic livestock. Possible treatment areas will be identified in Allotment Management Plans and will involve areas of limited size and extent where other management practices (i.e., prescribed burning) cannot be effectively or economically utilized to achieve management objectives. Projects of this nature will be subject to environmental assessment and public involvement to ensure project objectivity and public safety.									
	D04	5200, 5300, 5301	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as needed to retain optimum forage production. Areas to receive maintenance will be identified in Allotment Management Plans. Methods will be appropriate to vegetation and terrain of treatment area and could include prescribed fire, chemical and/or mechanical means.									
	D05	5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Develop structural improvements in association with Allotment Management Plans (AMP) to maintain utilization at levels appropriate with management intensity and AMP objectives.									

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Unit</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Area</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>												
DU 19,20, 21	E00	5300	<p>Inventory fuelwood on the area every 10 years.</p> <p>Manage the pinyon-juniper type in a sustained yield evenflow basis. Horizontal diversity will be provided by a mix of successional stages within 5,000 acre wildlife management units. Ten percent of the type will be maintained as permanent openings with suitable ground cover for specific site conditions. The scheduling of fuelwood harvest will produce a distribution of successional stages as follows:</p> <table><tr><td>1</td><td>Permanent openings (2-40 acres)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr></table> <p>Powerline corridors, natural openings or meadows count toward the standard. Where natural openings or powerline corridors do not meet this standard, openings will be created</p>	1	Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%	2	Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%	3	Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%	4	Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%
1	Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%													
2	Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%													
3	Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%													
4	Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%													
	E03	5300	<p>The silvicultural prescription is evenaged management under the shelterwood cut method with pinyon uncut and 40 large juniper trees left per 40 acre cut block.</p> <p>The following cover standard and guidelines will apply in areas where threatened, endangered, and sensitive species habitat requirements do not conflict</p> <p>Provide a ratio of 60:40 percent forage to cover in pinyon-juniper for mule deer. Permanent openings, fresh cut areas, and immature stands qualify as forage producing areas.</p> <p>Design the fuelwood harvest blocks in the woodland type in irregular shapes less than 40 acres and less than 600 feet across.</p> <p>In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse scrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.</p> <p>Achieve a savannah condition in the pinyon-juniper type by leaving a minimum of 40 mature trees per 40 acre cut block.</p> <p>Maintain a minimum of 100 snags per 100 acres. A preferred snag is 12" dbh and 20 feet tall over at least 50% of the pinyon juniper type.</p> <p>Other woodland species (pinyon, cypress, oak, and other junipers) will be harvested using the individual tree selection method.</p>												
	E04	5300	Use prescribed fire as necessary to enhance natural regeneration.												
	E06, E07	5300, 5505, 5511, 5529, 5535	<p>Prepare a fuelwood stand analysis covering all suitable acres which contain sufficient volume. Complete with six years. Provide the minimum standard specified roads needed to manage the fuelwood resource.</p> <p>Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species. Free-use permits will be limited to five cords per year per individual.</p> <p>Sanitation and salvage wood sales will be administered as required to control disease and insects and to protect public health and safety.</p>												

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Accessibility to fuelwood on the Pleasant Valley District will be improved to accommodate the off-Forest resident needs.</p> <p>Where supply still exceeds demand, large commercial use permits will be considered on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>Funds collected from fuelwood sales will be used in the following priorities: (1) stabilize road, (2) reseed cut block with approved seeding mixture, (3) plant wildlife browse species as needed.</p> <p>Brush disposal will be consistent with wildlife objectives.</p>
DU 4, 49, 50	L21	All	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation O&M Plan, including necessary inspections, pre-construction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	<p>O&amp;M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Trails accessing the Sierra Ancha Wilderness will be maintained at maintenance Level 3. All other trails maintained 100% at maintenance Level 2 using Forest brushing standards.</p>
DU 52, 53	L24, 25	All	<p>Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities in compliance with FSM 7310 and energy conservation requirements.</p> <p>Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to abate serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	All except Riparian Areas	<p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</b></li> <li><b>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</b></li> <li><b>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</b></li> <li><b>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</b></li> <li><b>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</b></li> <li><b>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</b></li> </ol>

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
DU 19, 20, 21, 57	P11	5300	Treat activity fuels to reduce fire hazard. Slash treatment will include removal for use as firewood, piling and burning, prescribed burning, etc.
DU 57	P12, P13	All except Riparian Areas	Activity fuels and natural fuels will be reduced to manageable levels. Fuels management may include fuelwood harvest, chipping, piling, and/or prescribed broadcast burning.
DU 14, 15, 57, 61	P15	All except Riparian Areas	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6A Tonto Basin Ranger District – Mazatzal Wilderness

**Prescription:** #37

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Mazatzal Wilderness located within the Tonto Basin Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert	0
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	5,234
Ponderosa pine	4,345
Management Area Total	9,579

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	13
41-80	9
81+	78

**Analysis Areas:** 1300, 1305, 1306, 1529, 1535, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2, 3	A02, A03	All	Manage for the VQO of "Preservation".
DU 8	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 1	A16	All	The capacity for outfitter/guide services for this management area is contained in Management Area 4A.
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 3/14/1994.
	B03	All	Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.
			Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.
			Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post and barricade invasion points along the Wilderness boundary and patrol interior Wilderness with wilderness ranger.
			WOS Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.



# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 12	C01	1306, 1541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 16	D02	1300	Manage suitable rangeland at level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>			
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Decade 1</u>
		Satisfactory	237 acres 237 acres
		Unsatisfactory	0 acres 0 acres
DU 17, 18	D05	1300	Minimal range improvements necessary for Level B management and protection of the forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and Wilderness use areas.
		1305, 1306, 1529, 1535, 1541	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.
DU 35, 36	G01, G05	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9, 50	L23	All	O&M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.  Maintain 100 percent of trail system at maintenance Level 3.
DU 56	P08, P09	All	All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u> <b>All</b>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li><li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li><li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li><li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li><li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li><li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li></ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
-----------------------	-------------------	--	---

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6B Tonto Basin Ranger District – Superstition Wilderness

**Prescription:** #38

**Description:** This management area is that portion of the Superstition Wilderness located within the Tonto Basin Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	7,749
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	13,594
Ponderosa pine	411
Management Area Total	21,754

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	40
41-80	57
81+	3

**Analysis Areas:** 1200, 1201, 1206, 1300, 1305, 1306, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

**Wildland Fire** will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for the VQO of "Preservation".
DU 1	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 1	A16	All	The capacity for outfitter/guide services for this management area is contained in Management Area 3B.
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 8/28/1992.
	B03	All	Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.
			Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.
			Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.
			WOS Objective Map (see Appendix 1) is included in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 12	C01	1206, 1306, 1541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU16	D02	1200, 1201, 1300, 1301	Manage suitable rangeland at level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>			
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Decade 1</u>
		Satisfactory	8,259 acres                      8,405 acres
		Unsatisfactory	2,931 acres                      2,785 acres
DU 17, 18	D05	1200, 1201, 1300, 1301	Minimal range improvements necessary for Level B management and protection of the forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.
		1206, 1305, 1306, 1541	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984 or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU 8, 9	L23	All	Operation and maintenance of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.
			Maintain 80% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 20% at maintenance Level 3.
DU 56	P08, P09	1200, 1201, 1206,	<b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b>
		1301, 1305, 1306, 1541	<b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
		1300, 1305, 1306, 1541	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
P11, P15		1200, 1201, 1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6C Tonto Basin Ranger District – Three Bar Wildlife Area

**Prescription:** #39

**Description:** This management area is the Three Bar Wildlife Area, excluding that portion of the Wildlife Area that is within the Buckhorn Research Natural Area (Management Area 6D).

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	20,892
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	7,811
Ponderosa pine	1,079
Management Area Total	29,782

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	65
41-80	2
81+	33

**Analysis Areas:** 5200, 5201, 5204, 5205, 5206, 5300, 5306, 5505, 5529, 5541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to protect the unique watershed and wildlife habitat values of the area. Dispersed recreation activities may occur except or those that adversely affect the character of the area. Continue existing Cooperative Agreements for wildlife management and watershed research.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire not meeting management objectives will receive an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include; providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions thereof, will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety or have a potential to damage significant capital investments. Sonoran Desert and Riparian vegetative types will be protected from fire except where separate burn plans have identified an ecological need.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines										
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for VQO's ranging from "retention" to "maximum modification" according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th>Visual Quality Objective</th><th>% of Management Area</th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>75</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>5</td></tr></table>	Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area	Retention	5	Partial Retention	75	Modification	15	Maximum Modification	5
Visual Quality Objective	% of Management Area												
Retention	5												
Partial Retention	75												
Modification	15												
Maximum Modification	5												
DU 1	A15	All	Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity, reduced service level.  OHV use restricted to system roads.  Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows: <table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>63</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>37</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	63	SPM	37	Total	100		
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA												
SP	63												
SPM	37												
Total	100												
DU 1	A16	All	The allocation for outfitter/guide services assigned to this Management Area is found on Page 82 (Management Area 2D).										
DU 10	C01	All	Coordinate wildlife habitat management needs and activities with Arizona Game & Fish Department under terms of existing cooperative agreements and special use permits.										
DU 12	C01	5206, 5305, 5541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.										

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 16	D02	5200, 5201, 5300, 5505, 5511	Manage suitable rangeland at Level A. Little change is expected in range condition during the first decade.
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements developed (i.e., boundary fences and appropriate interior division fences).
DU 34	F11		Within experimental watershed area of the Three-Bar, provide opportunities for water resource research.
DU 4, 49, 50	L22, L23	All	Trail reconstruction or maintenance will be performed to correct public safety deficiencies or overt resource damage.
			Maintain 100 percent of trail system at maintenance level 3.
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</b></li> <li><b>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</b></li> <li><b>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</b></li> <li><b>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</b></li> <li><b>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</b></li> <li><b>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</b></li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6D Buckhorn Mountain Research Natural Area

**Prescription:** #40

**Description:** This management area is the designated Buckhorn Mountain Research Natural Area. A portion of this unit is within the Four Peaks Wilderness.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	
Desert	
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	2,318
Ponderosa pine	492
Management Area Total	2,810

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	0
41-80	0
81+	100

**Analysis Areas:** 1305, 1541, 5305

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to provide opportunities for non-disruptive research and education. Use restrictions will be imposed as necessary to keep areas in their natural or unmodified condition. There will be no harvest of forest products including fuelwood.

**Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.**

**Wildland Fires will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>								
DU 1, 2	A03	All	VQO of “Preservation” will be met.								
DU 1	A15	All	Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity reduced service level.  OHV use prohibited.  Post all boundaries outside wilderness.  Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:								
			<table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u></th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>80</td></tr><tr><td><u>SPM</u></td><td><u>20</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>	SP	80	<u>SPM</u>	<u>20</u>	Total	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>										
SP	80										
<u>SPM</u>	<u>20</u>										
Total	100										
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements developed, i.e., boundary fences and appropriate interior fences. Little change is expected in range condition during the first decade.								
DU 42	J04	All	Process recommendations for withdrawals for locatable minerals outside the wilderness boundary by 1988. Issue no surface occupancy stipulations for leasing activities.								



# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Applicable Activities</u>	<u>Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li><li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li><li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li><li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li><li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li><li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li></ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6E

### Tonto Basin Ranger District – Haufer Wash Research Natural Area

**Prescription:** #41

**Description:** This management area is the designated Haufer Wash Research Natural Area.

Vegetation Type	Acre
Riparian	0
Desert	680
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	0
Ponderosa pine	0
Management Area Total	680

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	680
41-80	0
81+	0

**Analysis Areas:** 5200

**Management Emphasis:** Manage to provide opportunities for non-disruptive research and education. Use restrictions will be imposed as necessary to keep areas in their natural or unmodified condition. There will be no harvest of forest products, including fuel wood.

**Wildland Fire are to be excluded from the research natural area. All Wildland Fire which threatens the research natural area will receive an appropriate suppression response.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines								
DU 1, 2	A03	All	VQO of “Preservation” will be met.								
DU 1	A15	All	Manage dispersed recreation at low intensity reduced service level.  OHV use prohibited.  Post all boundaries.  Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:								
			<table><tr><th><u>ROS CLASS</u></th><th><u>% of MANAGEMENT</u></th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>80</td></tr><tr><td><u>SPM</u></td><td><u>20</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT</u>	SP	80	<u>SPM</u>	<u>20</u>	Total	100
<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT</u>										
SP	80										
<u>SPM</u>	<u>20</u>										
Total	100										
DU 16	D02	All	Manage suitable rangeland at Level A. Little change is expected in range condition during the first decade.								
DU 42 occupancy	J04	All	Process withdrawals for locatable minerals by 1988. Issue no surface stipulations for leasing activities.								
DU 56	P08, P09 All		<b>Wildland Fires which internally and/or externally threaten the research natural area will receive an appropriate suppression response.</b>								

A  
m  
e  
n  
d  
m  
e  
n  
t

2  
5

,

8  
/  
2  
0  
0  
6

R  
e  
p  
l  
a  
c  
e  
m  
e  
n  
t

P  
a  
g  
e

1  
7  
8

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6F

### Tonto Basin Ranger District – Roosevelt and Apache Lakes Recreation Area

**Prescription:** #42

**Description:** This management area includes Roosevelt and Apache Lakes, the Salt River up to the Wilderness boundary, and the Roosevelt Lake Wildlife Area. There are 17 developed and public service sites totaling 334 acres within this area. The reservoirs within this management area have been developed for reclamation purposes and portions of the area are under a reclamation withdrawal. Reclamation functions may preclude or restrict Forest Service management activities.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	4,170
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	39,471
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	0
Lakes and river channel (non-vegetated)	21,925
Management Area Total	65,566

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	91
41-80	1
81+	8

**Analysis Areas:** 3100, 3200, 3201, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3500, 6001, 6002

**Management Emphasis:** The primary emphasis for this area is water-oriented developed and dispersed recreation. Capacity controls will be established where needed to protect soil and water resources and public health and safety. Recreation sites in this management area will emphasize a mix of day use and overnight use. The visual resource is an important consideration in the management of this area.

**Wildland fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire not meeting management objectives will receive an appropriate suppression response. Wildland Fires will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety or have the potential to damage significant capital investments.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 3	A02	3200, 3600	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for interpretive development of the Schoolhouse Point prehistoric archeological sites. Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete excavation, stabilization, and actual construction (including preparation of display materials and publications) according to schedule identified in the development plan.
DU 2	A03	All	Manage for the VQO of "Retention."
DU 5,6	A05	3200, 3201	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for proposed recreation and/or VIS sites as scheduled for each decade (Appendix K, Table 4). Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of proposed new developed sites and rehabilitation of existing sites.
	A06	6001	Rehabilitate existing recreation sites as scheduled in Appendix K, Table 3.
	A11, A13	3200, 3201, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites that meet fee designation criteria.

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>	
DU 1	A14, A15	3100, 3200, 3201, 3600	<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>
			Proposed	All sites at full service level.
			Proposed-10%	All sites at full service level.
			Proposed-25%	All sites at 75% of full service.
			Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in operation and maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed.	
			<u>Budget</u>	<u>Standard</u>
			Proposed	Full service level
			Proposed - 10%	Full service level.
			Proposed - 25%	All areas at 80% of full service level.
			OHV use prohibited unless posted as open.	
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Day use nonvehicle-based dispersed recreation activities are not restricted.	
			Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows:	
			<u>ROS CLASS</u>	<u>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</u>
			SP	1
			SPM	14
			RN	84
			R	1
			<u>RN</u>	<u>40</u>
			TOTAL	100
	A16	3600	A Watercraft Management Plan was approved for each reservoir in November 1988. Plans should be updated as needed.	
		6002	The existing Recreation Residence Term Special Use Permits (FS-2700-18[6/88]) for established lots within the Crabtree Wash Recreation Residence Area will continue in effect until December 31, 2009, unless revoked, terminated, or relinquished. New permits may be reissued for this area after the above expiration date, following completion of a determination of consistency as provided for in Clause IX of the above referenced Term Special Use Permits.	
		6001,6002	The commercial public service sites at Roosevelt and Apache Lakes will be continued. Expand Apache Lake site to 80 acres. Additional requests for expansion of services and/or permitted area will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis using the criteria for new commercial public services.	

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this Management Area is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)*	1,150
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	500
River Running	Egress by outfitter-guides operating in Management Areas 2B and 6G is allowed	
Other	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	1,250
Reservoir Tour Boats	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	2,000*

\*Includes C.P.S. permits.

This capacity may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

DU 12	C01	3206	Identify and delineate the breeding home range of all peregrine falcon nesting territories. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.
DU 10, 11	C01	All	Continue cooperative management with Arizona Game and Fish Department and Salt River Project on the Roosevelt Lake Wildlife Area, on northwest end of Roosevelt Lake, including habitat improvement and special closures. Geese management will have priority over other uses within the Wildlife Area November - February 15, and will be provided maximum forage and minimum disturbance during periods of geese occupancy.
		All	Continue periodic inspections and maintenance of existing wildlife exclosures and restoration projects. Develop reports as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance of these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.
		3200, 3201	Manage the desert scrub type to emphasize production of javelina and Gambel's quail.
		All	Manage the higher ecosystem extensions in the desert scrub type to emphasize cottontail production.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
DU 12	C02	3100, 3600	Rehabilitate bald eagle nesting habitat by improving riparian habitat on alluvial benches.									
DU 14, 15, 61	C03	3200, 3201	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fire within fire suppression objectives.									
DU16	D02	3100, 3200, 3201	Manage suitable rangelands at Level C except for the following units that will be managed at Level A:  Three-Bar Wildlife/Watershed Area  Windy Hill Recreation Area  Burnt Corral Campground  Apache Lake Watershed bounded by Apache Lake on the north, the Tonto Basin District Boundary and SR 88 on the south, and the Roosevelt Allotment Boundary fence on the east side of Davis Wash.  That portion of Roosevelt Wildlife Area bounded by Roosevelt Lake on the east, Theodore Roosevelt Dam on the south, SR 188 on the west, and Bumblebee Creek on the north.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
			<table><tr><td><u>Range Condition</u></td><td><u>Current</u></td><td><u>Decade 1</u></td></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>2,172 acres</td><td>4,592</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>30,245 acres</td><td>27,825 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	2,172 acres	4,592	Unsatisfactory	30,245 acres	27,825 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	2,172 acres	4,592										
Unsatisfactory	30,245 acres	27,825 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	3100, 3200, 3201	Minimal range improvements necessary for Level C management and protection of the forage and soil resources. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing areas.									
		3204, 3206, 6001	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level C management.									
DU 19, 20, 21	E06, E07	3200, 3201, 2304, 3206	Issue small sale jojoba picking permits, and permits for other miscellaneous products.									
DU 46	F03	3600	Periodically monitor water quality to determine if State water quality standards for primary contact recreation are being violated.  Warn public when water quality fails to meet existing standards. When possible, identify pollution sources. Correct pollution problems if they have resulted from activities under Forest Service jurisdiction and management.									
DU 4, 49, 50	L21, L22, L23	3100, 3200, 3201, 3204, 3206	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.									
DU 41	J01	3600, 6002	Allow only the installation and operation of one commercial wireless telecommunication antenna site within the boundaries of the Apache Lake Marina, Section 29, T.3N., R.11E.									

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>Construction of new trails identified in Transportation Action Plan, including necessary inspections, pre-construction activities, and contract administration.</p> <p>O&amp;M of entire tire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resources protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintained plans.</p> <p>Maintain 100% of trail system at maintenance Level 3.</p>
DU 51	L06, L13, L16, L18	3100,3200,3204, 3206, 6001, 6002	Road reconstruction to accommodate high concentration of vehicles may be necessary, as determined by Forest road management plans. Emphasis will be placed on public safety and protection of adjacent resource values.
DU 56	P08, P09	<b>All</b>	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</b></li> <li><b>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</b></li> <li><b>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</b></li> <li><b>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</b></li> <li><b>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</b></li> <li><b>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</b></li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
		6001, 6002	Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed recreation improvements.
DU 57, 64	P12	3100, 3600	Use prescribed fire to treat heavy accumulations of natural fuels in dense mesquite stands to reduce <b>Wildland Fire</b> hazards to the resource, capital investments, and the public.



# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6G Tonto Basin Ranger District – Salt River Canyon Wilderness

**Prescription:** # 43

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Salt River Canyon Wilderness located within the Tonto Basin Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	50
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	6,675
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	3,052
Ponderosa pine	0
Management Area Total	9,777

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	72
41-80	20
81+	8

**Analysis Areas:** 1200, 1201, 1205, 1206, 1300, 1301, 1305, 1600.

**Management Emphasis:** The primary emphasis for this area is the preservation of naturally occurring flora and fauna, esthetics and ecological processes while providing a very high quality white-water river-running experience. Special consideration will be given to meeting bald eagle home range requirements. Watershed protection is also an important emphasis, and the stream shall be maintained in a free-flowing condition with water quality maintained or improved. Other activities that are authorized by the Wilderness Act will be conducted as so to minimize their impact on wilderness character.

The portions of this Management Area from near the State Highway 288 bridge upstream to the Fort Apache Reservation boundary was studied by the Forest Service for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System at the direction of the U.S. Congress. Present management emphasis will not preclude future Congressional designation of this river.

**Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2, 3	A02, A03	All	Management for the VQO of "Preservation".
	A14	All	A group size limitation of not more than 15 people will be enforced.
DU 1	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU1	A16		The allocations and management considerations for outfitter/guide services assigned within this management area are found in Management Area 2B (pages 76 and 77).
	B01	All	Refer to the Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 10/31/1985, which is fully coordinated with the River Implementation Plan.
			Implement pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" camping ethic. Campfires must be contained in such a manner so as not to leave significant residues. Human waste must be carried out.
			Soaps and detergents may not be introduced into side creeks.
			Consult with the Globe R.D. for wilderness management at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the wilderness boundary.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
			W.O.S. Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.									
D12	C01	1206	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU16	D02	1200, 1201, 1300, 1301	Manage suitable rangelands at Level B to maintain permitted use with forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
			<table><tr><td><u>Range Condition</u></td><td><u>Current</u></td><td><u>Decade 1</u></td></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>6,606 acres</td><td>6,875 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>5,387 acres</td><td>15,118 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	6,606 acres	6,875 acres	Unsatisfactory	5,387 acres	15,118 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	6,606 acres	6,875 acres										
Unsatisfactory	5,387 acres	15,118 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements necessary for Level B management and protection of the forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.									
		All	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.									
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to January 1, 1984 or August 28, 1984, as applicable, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness ranger and technical assistance (as required).									
DU 8, 9	L23	All	Determine if there is a need for trails within this the management area to meet wilderness management objectives. Do not add trails to the system unless there is a demonstrated need									

# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</p> <p>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6H Tonto Basin Ranger District – Salome Wilderness

**Prescription:** #44

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Salome Wilderness located within the Tonto Basin Ranger District.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	126
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	1,100
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	9,872
Ponderosa pine	0
Management Area Total	11,098

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	44
41-80	0
81+	56

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1200, 1206, 1300 1304, 1306

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

**Wildland Fire** will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2,3	A02, A03	All	Manage for the VQO of "Preservation"
DU 1	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 1	A16	All	The outfitter/guide service allocation within this management area, and Management Area 5C is:

Type of Service	Class of Permit	Total Service Days Per Year
Riding/Pack Stock	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	75
Hiking	Priority and Temporary (up to 200 service days per temporary permit)	125

This allocation may be adjusted upwards or downwards by the Forest Supervisor after analysis through the NEPA process.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>								
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 8/10/1993.								
	B03	All	Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.  Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage "no trace" wilderness camping ethic.  Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.  Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.  Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.  W.O.S Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.								
DU12	C01	1206, 1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.								
DU16	D02	1200, 1300	Manage suitable rangeland at Level B to maintain permitted use within forage capacity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management.								
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreage</u>											
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<table><tr><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>3,476 acres</td><td>3,591 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>2,308 acres</td><td>2,193 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	3,476 acres	3,591 acres	Unsatisfactory	2,308 acres	2,193 acres
<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	3,476 acres	3,591 acres									
Unsatisfactory	2,308 acres	2,193 acres									
DU17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvements for protection of the forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.								
		1206, 1306, 1529, 1535	Minimal range improvements, i.e., boundary fences and interior division fences deemed essential for Level B management.								

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determines validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to August 28, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).
DU8, 9	L23	All	<p>Operation and maintenance of entire existing trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys, and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Maintain 80% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 20% at maintenance Level 3.</p>
DU 56	P08, P09	<p><b>1200, 1206</b></p> <p><b>1100, 1300, 1304,</b></p>	<p><b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b></p> <p><b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</b></li> <li><b>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</b></li> <li><b>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</b></li> <li><b>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</b></li> <li><b>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</b></li> <li><b>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</b></li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
	P11, P15	1200, 1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6I Tonto Basin Ranger District – Four Peaks Wilderness

**Prescription:** # 45

**Description:** This management area includes that portion of the Four Peaks Wilderness located within the Tonto Basin Ranger District. This prescription does not apply to the portion of the Buckhorn Mountain Research Natural Area that is within the Wilderness (see Prescription #40).

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	0
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	5,676
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	3,008
Ponderosa pine	1,126
Management Area Total	9,810

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	27
41-80	0
81+	73

**Analysis Areas:** 1100, 1200, 1204, 1206, 1304, 1306, 1529, 1541

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for wilderness values, wildlife habitats and natural ecological processes while allowing livestock grazing and recreation opportunities that are compatible with maintaining these values and processes.

Wildland Fire will receive an appropriate management response and be managed consistent with Wilderness resource objectives. Naturally occurring fires may be used to play as nearly as possible their natural ecological role and to reduce unnatural fuel hazards as identified in the Forest Service Manual and approved Wilderness Implementation Plan.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines
DU 2, 3	A02, A03	All	Manage for the VQO of “Preservation”.
DU 1	A15	All	OHV use prohibited.
DU 8	A16	All	The capacity for outfitter/guide services for this management area is contained in Management Area 3D.
	B01	All	Refer to Wilderness Implementation Plan approved 9/27/1993.
	B03	All	Party size is established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan.
			Implement and require pack-in, pack-out program. Encourage “no trace” wilderness camping ethic.
			Manage wilderness using volunteers and district personnel at the level established in the Wilderness Implementation Plan at 80% of full service level.
			Remove unneeded nonconforming facilities on a preplanned schedule.
			Completely sign, post, and barricade invasion points along the wilderness boundary and patrol interior wilderness with wilderness ranger.
			WOS Objective Map (see Appendix I) is developed within the Wilderness Implementation Plan.

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>									
DU 12	C01	1206,1306	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to peregrine falcons and their habitat.									
DU 10	C01	All	The original purpose of management and research for the Three Bar Wildlife Area will be retained so long as it is compatible with wilderness policy.									
DU 16	D02	1200	Manage suitable rangeland at Level A. Little change in range condition is expected during the first decade.									
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>												
			<table><tr><td><u>Range Condition</u></td><td><u>Current</u></td><td><u>Decade 1</u></td></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>5,886 acres</td><td>6,180 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>3,924 acres</td><td>3,630 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	5,886 acres	6,180 acres	Unsatisfactory	3,924 acres	3,630 acres
<u>Range Condition</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	5,886 acres	6,180 acres										
Unsatisfactory	3,924 acres	3,630 acres										
DU 17, 18	D05	All	Minimal range improvement necessary for Level B management and protection of the forage and soil resources commensurate with wilderness values. Maintain utilization at acceptable levels within key forage producing and wilderness use areas.									
		All	Minimal range Improvements, i.e., boundary and essential interior division fences deemed necessary for Level B management.									
DU 35, 36	G01, G05, G06	All	Closely monitor all mineral activity and ensure that notices of intent and plans of operation are filed. Determine validity on all claims on which surface disturbing activities are planned. If validity is sustained on claims filed prior to August 28, 1984, complete the NEPA process on the plan, ensuring appropriate mitigation and reclamation measures are employed. Closely monitor activities of the approved plan of operations, utilizing wilderness rangers and technical assistance (as required).									
DU 8, 9	L23	All	Operation and maintenance of entire existing trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.									
			Maintain 80% of trail system at maintenance Level 2 (using wilderness brushing standards) and 20% at maintenance Level 3.									
DU 56	P08, P09	1200, 1204, 1206	<b>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</b>									
		1100, 1304, 1306, 1529, 1541	<b>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</b>									



# Management Prescriptions

---

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Management Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 56	P08, P09	1100, 1304, 1306,	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
	P11, P15	1200, 1204, 1206	Hazard fuel reduction may be undertaken using appropriate methods.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6J Tonto Basin Ranger District – General Management Area

**Prescription:** #46

**Description:** This management area includes all other lands not included in Prescriptions 37 through 45. The Barnhart Trailhead is located within this area.

Vegetation Type	Acres
Riparian	6,348
Desert (including Sonoran desert subtype)	157,202
Chaparral/pinyon-juniper	199,597
Ponderosa pine	6,496
Management Area Total	369,743

Slope Class	Percent
0-40	66
41-80	6
81+	28

**Analysis Areas:** 5100, 5200, 5201, 5204, 5205, 5300, 5301, 5304, 5305, 5306, 5505, 5511, 5529, 5541, 5600, 6001

**Management Emphasis:** Manage for a variety of renewable natural resources with primary emphasis on wildlife habitat improvement, livestock forage production, and dispersed recreation. Watersheds will be managed so as to improve them to a satisfactory or better condition. Improve and manage the included riparian areas (as defined by FSM 2526) to benefit riparian dependent resources.

**Wildland Fire will be managed consistent with resource objectives. Wildland Fire not meeting management objectives will receive an appropriate suppression response. Fire management objectives for this area include; providing a mosaic of age classes within the total type which will provide for a mix of successional stages, and to allow fire to resume its natural ecological role within ecosystems. Wildland Fires or portions thereof will be suppressed when they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety or have a potential to damage significant capital investments. Sonoran Desert and Riparian vegetative types will be protected from fire except where separate burn plans have identified an ecological need.**

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>										
DU 3	A02	5100	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for interpretive development of the Rye Creek Ruin Prehistoric Archeological Site. Carry out development plan from site surveys through design and contract preparation. Complete excavation, stabilization, and actual construction (including preparation of display materials and publications) according to schedules identified in the development plan.										
DU2	A03	All	Manage for VQO's ranging from retention to maximum modification according to the following guidelines: <table><tr><th><u>Visual Quality Objective</u></th><th><u>% of Management Area</u></th></tr><tr><td>Retention</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Partial Retention</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>Modification</td><td>23</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum Modification</td><td>27</td></tr></table>	<u>Visual Quality Objective</u>	<u>% of Management Area</u>	Retention	5	Partial Retention	45	Modification	23	Maximum Modification	27
<u>Visual Quality Objective</u>	<u>% of Management Area</u>												
Retention	5												
Partial Retention	45												
Modification	23												
Maximum Modification	27												
DU 5, 6	A05	5200, 5300	Develop and document feasibility study/EA's for recreation sites as listed in Appendix K, Table 4.  Based on this scheduling, carry out development plan from site survey through design and contract preparation. Complete actual construction (including contract administration) of new developed sites, and rehabilitation of existing sites.										
	A06	6001	Complete existing developed site rehabilitation as discussed in Appendix K, Table 3.										

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
	A11, A13	5200, 5300, 6001	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuations in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service level. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. Implement user fee at all sites which meet fee designation criteria. <table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table>	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
Budget	Standard														
Proposed	Full service level.														
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
DU 1	A14, A15	All	Objective is to achieve full service level of management and administration. Fluctuation in Operation and Maintenance budgets may require less than full service. The following table displays full and reduced service level standards at proposed budget and increments less than proposed. <table><tr><th>Budget</th><th>Standard</th></tr><tr><td>Proposed</td><td>Full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 10%</td><td>All sites at 80% of full service level.</td></tr><tr><td>Proposed - 25%</td><td>All sites at 50% of full service level.</td></tr></table> OHV use prohibited unless posted as open.	Budget	Standard	Proposed	Full service level.	Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.	Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.				
Budget	Standard														
Proposed	Full service level.														
Proposed - 10%	All sites at 80% of full service level.														
Proposed - 25%	All sites at 50% of full service level.														
	A11, A13, A14, A15	All	Manage ROS Classes (see Appendix E) according to existing inventory as follows: <table><tr><th>ROS CLASS</th><th>% of MANAGEMENT AREA</th></tr><tr><td>SP</td><td>37</td></tr><tr><td>SPM</td><td>33</td></tr><tr><td>RN</td><td>27</td></tr><tr><td><u>R</u></td><td><u>3</u></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>100</td></tr></table>	ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA	SP	37	SPM	33	RN	27	<u>R</u>	<u>3</u>	Total	100
ROS CLASS	% of MANAGEMENT AREA														
SP	37														
SPM	33														
RN	27														
<u>R</u>	<u>3</u>														
Total	100														
	A16	All	Comprehensive administration of all recreation related permitted use.												
DU 1	A16	All	The allocation for outfitter/guide services assigned to this Management Area is found on Page 82 (Management Area 2D).												

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>								
DU 10, 11	CO1	5200, 5201, 5204, 5205	Manage the desert scrub type to emphasize production of javelina, Gambel's quail, and mule deer.  Manage higher ecosystem extensions in the desert scrub type to emphasize cottontail production.								
DU 10,11	CO1	5300, 5301, 5304, 5305	In the pinyon-juniper type, manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.  Manage the pinyon-juniper type to emphasize the production of mule deer.  Manage the chaparral type to emphasize the production of whitetail deer.								
		All	Continue periodic inspections and maintenance of existing wildlife enclosures and restoration projects. Develop report as needed to describe results of studies. Improve the level of protection and maintenance at these sites to ensure their continued informational value for wildlife management.								
DU 12	C01	5206, 5306, 5541	Locate and analyze peregrine falcon habitat. Document and correct disturbances to, peregrine falcons and their habitat.								
DU 14 15, 61	C03	All	Integrate habitat needs through prescribed fires within fire suppression objectives.								
DU 16	D02	5100, 5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Manage suitable rangelands at Level D, except manage South Thompson Mesa at Level A until the area returns to satisfactory productivity. Rangeland in less than satisfactory condition will be treated with improved grazing management along with the installation of structural and non-structural improvements.								
<u>Projected Changes in Range Condition Acreages</u>											
		<u>Range Condition</u>	<table><tr><th><u>Current</u></th><th><u>Decade 1</u></th></tr><tr><td>Satisfactory</td><td>44,664 acres</td><td>67,599 acres</td></tr><tr><td>Unsatisfactory</td><td>229,350 acres</td><td>206,415 acres</td></tr></table>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>	Satisfactory	44,664 acres	67,599 acres	Unsatisfactory	229,350 acres	206,415 acres
<u>Current</u>	<u>Decade 1</u>										
Satisfactory	44,664 acres	67,599 acres									
Unsatisfactory	229,350 acres	206,415 acres									
			Continue inspections of the existing range study plots, and revegetation and brush treatment projects.								
DU 17, 18	D03	5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Manage the chaparral type on a 30 year prescribed fire rotation on those sites managed intensively for increased forage production and water yield.								
		5300, 5301	Use of approved herbicides on a selective basis where brush encroachment is clearly inhibiting forage production for wildlife and domestic livestock. Possible treatment areas will be identified in allotment management plans and will involve areas of limited size and extent where other management practices (i.e., prescribed burning) cannot be effectively or economically utilized to achieve management objectives. Projects of this nature will be subject to environmental assessment and public involvement to insure project objectivity and public safety.								

# Management Prescriptions

Decision Units	Activities	Applicable Analysis Areas	Standards and Guidelines												
	D04	5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Maintenance performed on revegetation acres as determined in Allotment Management Plans to retain optimum forage production. Methods will be appropriate to the vegetation and terrain of treatment areas and could include prescribed fire, chemical and/or mechanical means.												
	D05	5200, 5201, 5300	Develop structural improvements in association with AMP's to maintain utilization at levels appropriate with management intensity and AMP objectives.												
		5200, 5201, 5300, 5301	Continue current cooperative research study in conjunction with Rocky Mountain Research Station (Tempe) on the effects of goat browsing on vegetation and soils. Purpose of this study is to determine if goats can be effectively utilized to achieve specific management objectives within the interior chaparral type of central Arizona.												
			Continue current administrative study involving the application of Holistic Resource Management (Savory Grazing Method). The purpose of this study is to determine applicability of Holistic Resource Management to National Forest management situations in central Arizona and to monitor effects on soil, vegetation (including riparian) and wildlife. Results of this study will be utilized to formulate future Forest policy and potential application of Holistic Resource Management (SGM).												
DU 19, 20, 21	E00	5300	Inventory fuelwood on the area every 10 years.												
			Manage the pinyon-juniper type in a sustained yield even-flow basis. Horizontal diversity will be provided by a mix of successional stages within 5,000 acre wildlife management units. Ten percent of the type will be maintained as permanent openings with suitable ground cover for specific site conditions. The scheduling of fuelwood harvest will produce a distribution of successional stages as follows:												
			<table><tr><td>1</td><td>Permanent openings (2-40 acres)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)</td><td>10%</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)</td><td>40%</td></tr></table>	1	Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%	2	Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%	3	Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%	4	Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%
1	Permanent openings (2-40 acres)	10%													
2	Fresh cut areas (0-20 years)	10%													
3	Immature (20-100 years and 3-6" dbh)	40%													
4	Mature (100-175+ years and 6-11" dbh)	40%													
			Powerline corridors, natural openings or meadows count toward the standard. Where natural openings or powerline corridors do not meet this standard, openings will be created.												
	E03	5300	The silvicultural prescription is even-aged management under the shelterwood cut method with pinyon uncut and 40 large juniper trees left per 40 acre cut block.												
			The following cover standards and guidelines will apply in areas where threatened, endangered, and sensitive species habitat requirements do not conflict.												
			Provide a ratio of 60:40 percent forage to cover in pinyon-juniper for mule deer. Permanent openings, fresh cut areas, and immature stands qualify as forage producing areas.												
			Design the fuelwood harvest blocks in the woodland type in irregular shapes less than 40 acres and less than 600 feet across.												

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
			<p>In the pinyon-juniper type manage toward a goal of 25-50% cover of browse shrubs in key deer areas. Planting may be necessary in some areas to restore a seed source.</p> <p>Achieve a savannah condition in the pinyon-juniper type by leaving a minimum of 40 mature trees per 40 acre cut block.</p> <p>Maintain a minimum of 100 snags per 100 acres. A preferred snag is 12' dbh and 20 feet tall over at least 50% of the pinyon-juniper type.</p>
	E06, E07	5200	Issue small scale jojoba picking permits, and permits for other miscellaneous products.
		5300, 5505, 5511, 5529, 5535	<p>Administer commercial and personal use of fuelwood from slash, dead and down wood, and noncommercial species.</p> <p>Sanitation and salvage wood sales will be administered as required to control disease and insects and to protect public health and safety.</p> <p>Funds collected from fuelwood sales will be used in the following priorities: (1) stabilize roads, (2) reseed cut block with approved seeding mixture, (3) plant wildlife browse species as needed.</p> <p>Brush disposal will be consistent with wildlife objectives.</p>
DU 41	J01	5200	Allow only installation and operation of a microwave repeater on Pinto Mesa, Section 11, T. 3 N., R. 13 E., for the telephone system serving the Rockhouse Community.
DU 42	J15		Acquire the parcels identified in the Upper Salt Recreation Acquisition Composite as purchase opportunities and funding allows.
DU 4, 49, 50	L21	All	Based on Transportation O&M Plans, identify alternative routes for new trails near urban centers and/or main travel routes. Gather information for cost estimating and design criteria. Includes trail location and selection, survey, design, and field review.
	L22	All	Construction of new trails identified in Transportation Action Plan, including necessary inspections, preconstruction activities, and contract administration.
	L23	All	<p>O&amp;M of entire trail system to provide for a variety of user experience levels, resource protection, and public safety. Includes trail condition surveys and maintenance plans.</p> <p>Trails accessing Wildernesses will be maintained at maintenance Level 3. All other trails will be maintained 100% at maintenance Level 2 using Forest brushing standards.</p>
DU 52, 53	L24, L25	All	<p>Construct or reconstruct capital improvements to support fires, administrative, and other multifunctional activities in compliance with FSM 7310 and energy conservation requirements.</p> <p>Maintain or upgrade (minor betterment) capital improvements to support fire, administrative, and other multifunctional activities to abate serious safety hazards. Additional funding is needed to allow for maintenance to prevent further deterioration and for abatement of health hazards.</p>

# Management Prescriptions

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
DU 56	P08, P09	All	<p>Wildland Fire occurring within the Sonoran Desert and riparian communities will receive an appropriate management response. Suppression strategy is to minimize damage within this ecosystem.</p> <p>All reported wildland fires will receive a strategic fire size-up. Wildland fires meeting locally developed operating guidelines listed below may be managed for resource benefit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fire cause is from a natural ignition.</li> <li>2. Fire does not threaten life, property, public and firefighter safety.</li> <li>3. Fire does not threaten fire sensitive cultural resources.</li> <li>4. ADEQ, Air Quality Division procedures and guidelines for consultation and management of smoke will be implemented.</li> <li>5. Wildland Fire managed for resource benefit must meet Tonto, Regional, and National fire situation parameters.</li> <li>6. No site specific resource objective is threatened.</li> </ol> <p>For each wildland fire located in an FMU approved for wildland fire use and naturally ignited, a decision criteria checklist will be prepared to determine whether or not it should be declared a Wildland Fire use candidate. If approved, a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be prepared that identifies specific resource concerns.</p> <p>Designated Wildland Fires managed for resource benefit will be monitored according to established guidelines.</p> <p>Wildland Fire suppression actions using accepted fire management tactics will be taken if any of the above parameters are not met. Suppression of fires, or portions thereof, will be undertaken where they adversely affect forest resources, endanger public safety and/or have a potential to damage private lands.</p>
		6001	Prevent <b>Wildland Fire</b> from destroying developed electronic sites such as El Oso and developed recreation improvements, including a five chain wide buffer surrounding them.
DU 19, 20, 21, 57	P11	5300	Treat activity fuels to reduce fire hazard. Slash treatment will include removal for use as firewood, piling and burning, prescribed burning, etc.
DU 57	P12, P13	All except Sonoran Desert and Riparian Areas	Activity fuels and natural fuels will be reduced to manageable levels. Fuel management may include fuelwood harvest, chipping, piling, and/or prescribed broadcast burning.
DU 14, 15, 57, 61	P15	All except Riparian Areas	Use prescribed fire to treat vegetation for water yield, forage, and wildlife habitat improvement.

# Management Prescriptions

## MANAGEMENT AREA 6K

### Tonto Basin Ranger District – BOR Primary Jurisdiction Areas

**Prescription:** #50A

**Description:** This management area is associated with reclamation project works at Horse, Mesa and Roosevelt Dams and is under the primary jurisdiction of the Bureau of Reclamation, as per Addendum # 1 to the Tri-party Management Memorandum dated April 27, 1979.

**Management Emphasis:** All management activities under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Reclamation and their contractor, the Salt River Project.

**Timber Suitability:** All acres unsuitable.

<u>Decision Units</u>	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Applicable Analysis Areas</u>	<u>Standards and Guidelines</u>
	J01	All	Assure that all activities and structures are in compliance with the Tri-party Management Memorandum and the intent of the Reclamation Act.
	J01	All	Bring all structures or activities not being used or not needed for reclamation purposes to the attention of the Bureau of Reclamation.



THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## Introduction

The purpose of monitoring and evaluating the implementation of the Forest Plan is to inform the decision-maker of the progress toward achieving the goals, objectives, and standards and guidelines.

Monitoring will determine:

- If the management prescriptions is applied as directed.
- If standards are being followed.
- If the Forest is achieving the objectives of the Forest Plan.
- If the application of management prescriptions is responding to public issues and management concerns.
- If the effects of implementing the Forest Plan are occurring as predicted.
- If the costs of implementing the Forest Plan are as predicted and are acceptable.
- If management practices on adjacent or intermingled non-Forest lands are affecting the Forest Plan goals and objectives.

A detailed annual monitoring action program will be prepared as part of the total forest annual program of work. This annual monitoring program will include the details on the amount and location of monitoring to be accomplished based on the approved program of work and funds available for monitoring. Specific locations, intensity of sampling, person-days required, and costs, will be identified in the annual monitoring program. The activities to be monitored will be selected from this list in the rest of this chapter as outlined in Table 14.

Table 14

Monitoring Plan Activities and Costs for the First Decade – Columns Show Costs by Years One through Ten

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Watershed Condition									25,000	
Water Yield	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
Protection 1 (Insect & Disease)	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
Protection 2 (Visibility Condition)	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
Grazing Capacity & Condition	51,000	51,000	51,000	51,000	51,000	51,000	51,000	51,000	51,000	51,000
Wild Burro Monitoring		3,000		3,000		3,000		3,000		3,000
Riparian Condition	8,200	7,200				8,200	7,200			
Wildlife Habitat	6,000					6,000				
Indicator Species ( Pinyon-juniper / Grassland)			11,000	8,000				11,000	8,000	
Indicator Species (Forest)					8,500					8,500
Cultural Resources	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800	4,800
Visual Quality	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
Timber 1 (Prescription Compliance)					100					100
Timber 2 (Saw timber Offered)	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Timber 3 (Harvest Area Size)			200		200		200			
Timber 4 (Restocking of Lands)	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
Timber 5 (Unsuitable Lands)										1,000
Standard Guidelines				300				300		
Cost 1, 2, and 3	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
Outputs	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
TOTAL COST::	77,400	73,400	74,400	74,500	72,000	80,400	70,600	77,500	96,200	75,800

# Monitoring Plan

---

## Watershed Condition

---

### Expected Future Condition

There will be 2.8 million acres in satisfactory or better condition by end of Period 5. Presently, 2.2 million acres are in unsatisfactory condition. Projected rate of improvement by decade is to have the following acreage in satisfactory or better condition.

<u>Period 1</u>	<u>Period 2</u>	<u>Period 3</u>	<u>Period 4</u>	<u>Period 5</u>
0.8 MM Acres	1.0 MM Acres	2.0 MM Acres	2.6 MM Acres	2.8 MM Acres

---

### Monitoring Method

Measure percent existing ground cover by vegetation strata by watershed. Ten 50-pace transects per vegetative strata per watershed (a total of 1000 transects). Monitor all watersheds once per decade in the ninth year. Reference Hydrology Note 14, June 1981, and Terrestrial Ecosystem Survey Handbook Chapter 8, both published by the Southwestern Region, U.S. Forest Service.

---

### Cost

Twenty-five dollars per transect; total Forest cost = \$25,000.

---

### Reliability

Moderate

---

### Evaluation

Estimated improvement acres must be at least 80% of the predicted values at the end of the ninth year or the ID Team will evaluate and plan modifications may be recommended.

---

## Estimated Water Yield

---

### Expected Future Condition

Projected average annual water yield \*

<u>Period 1</u>	<u>Period 2</u>
357 M Acre Feet	375 M Acre Feet

\* Based on ten year moving average at the end of the second decade, water yield projections will be re-evaluated.

# Monitoring Plan

---

## Estimated Water Yield (continued)

---

### Monitoring Method

Every decade in the ninth year, re-compute a ten-year running average of water yield utilizing stream gauge data.

---

### Cost

Two thousand dollars (\$2,000) per decade.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Departure of 10% below the projected water yield at the end of the ninth year will require ID Team evaluation, and Plan modification may be necessary.

---

## Protection 1 – Insect and Disease

---

### Expected Future Condition

Through various silvicultural activities, slash treatment, and various control methods, insect and disease are not expected to have serious adverse effects on the Forest. Insect populations on the grasslands are cyclic and can be controlled as needed. Monitoring of insect and disease levels will provide information necessary to determine future impacts.

---

### Monitoring Method

Determine that destructive insect and disease organisms do not increase to potentially damaging levels following management activities.

Periodic aerial surveys and ground checks on an opportunity basis will be used.

---

### Cost

Two hundred dollars (\$200) annually.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

# Monitoring Plan

---

## Protection 1 – Insect and Disease (continued)

---

### Evaluation

Aerial surveys will be evaluated to determine if a buildup results from a management practice. If a buildup occurs, an evaluation of significance will be made by the ID Team. If potentially damaging, the ID Team will modify management prescriptions.

---

## Protection 2 – Visibility Condition

---

### Expected Future Condition

Class 1 areas will retain good visibility to meet Class 1 standards. Visibility will be retained in form, line, feature, and color of characteristic landscapes.

---

### Monitoring Method

Automated camera system and opportunity basis particulate sampling to determine visibility conditions in Class 1 wilderness areas, the purpose being to gather baseline condition information on visibility and determine if degradation is occurring in Class 1 areas.

---

### Cost

Three thousand dollars (\$3,000) annually per site - two sites planned.

---

### Reliability

± 18%

---

### Evaluation

Baseline data will be evaluated by the ID Team to determine if degradation is occurring as a result of a management practice. If potentially damaging, the ID Team will modify management prescriptions.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Grazing Capacity and Range Condition

---

### Expected Future Condition

Grazing capacity of 278,000 AUM's in thirty years and permitted use at the same level. The 1980 situation is grazing capacity of 259,425 AUM's and permitted use of 428,189 AUM's. Projected trend is as follows:

	<u>Period 1</u>	<u>Period 2</u>	<u>Period 3</u>	<u>Period 4</u>	<u>Period 5</u>
Capacity	247	251	272	275	278
Permitted	397	251	272	275	278

---

### Monitoring Method

Production/utilization surveys on allotments where current permitted use exceeds estimated capacity and on allotments where improved management has been initiated during the decade. Estimate three new analysis starts per year and nine production/utilization surveys per year average on allotments where use exceeds capacity and to monitor recently initiated improved management practices. Reference FSH 2209.21 R-3 for range analysis and production/utilization survey instructions.

Grazing allotment inspections to determine if percent utilization of plants is within limits set by management plans. Inspections will provide verification of capacity estimates. Estimate 30 inspections per year.

Every five years work up Forest summary from completed analyses, production/utilization surveys, and inspections at midpoint and end of each decade.

---

### Cost

\$6,000 per range analysis; \$2,000 per production/utilization survey, after implementation of an approved allotment management plan.

Inspections: \$500 per inspection.

Forest total cost per year = \$51,000

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Evaluate at year intervals to determine rate in meeting expected capacity. If below anticipated capacity or more than 5% above anticipated capacity, the ID Team will evaluate and Plan modification may be necessary.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Wild Burro Population

---

### Expected Future Condition

Maximum population of 25. Population in 1980 was 31. Population located within existing range.

---

### Monitoring Method

Helicopter survey in early spring on even-number years; site revisit method.

---

### Cost

Three thousand dollars (\$3,000) per count.

---

### Reliability

High

---

### Evaluation

When herd size exceeds population of 25, initiate capture activities.

---

## Riparian Condition

---

### Expected Future Condition

Riparian areas will be managed to achieve the following conditions:

1. Annual growth by volume in woody species will not be browsed more than 20 percent per year.
2. Crown cover of overstory species will be enhanced to 80 percent of potential for each vegetative type.
3. Fifty percent of cottonwood-willow and mix broadleaf acreage will be in structural Type I in fifty years with the objective that 25 percent will be in structural Type IV in ten years and 50 percent in structural Type IV in 20 years.

Achievement of the above conditions will be indicated by the increased occurrence and density of management indicator species: bald eagle, Bell's vireo, summer tanager, hooded oriole, hairy woodpecker, Arizona gray squirrel, warbling vireo, western wood pewee, black hawk, and macro-invertebrates.



# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Riparian Condition (continued)

---

### Monitoring Method

Establish 20 aquatic sample stations and do biotic condition index survey. Sample each station three times per year every five years in conjunction with Emlen survey transects (10 with low and 10 with high elevations).

Continue 10 existing Emlen survey transects on lower Verde and Salt Rivers and establish 10 additional transects in main tributaries under 3,500' elevation.

Establish 20 additional transects in riparian communities above 3,500' elevation.

Transects will be read three times per year in May, June, and July every fifth year, with low elevation transects being read in years 6 and 1 (i.e., the 6<sup>th</sup> and 1st years of decade, etc.), and with high elevation transects being read in 7 and 2.

Record occurrences of management indicators species, percent crown cover (with spherical densiometer), ocular estimates of percent browsing, and acreage of cottonwood-willow and mixed broadleaf reproduction.

---

### Cost

Aquatic samples - \$4,400 every fifth year.

Emlen transect - Low elevation, \$6,000 every fifth year.  
High elevation, \$5,000 every fifth year.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Compare trend of indicator species composition and density with baseline data at 5-year intervals. Static or downward trend will require ID Team evaluation, and Plan modification may be necessary.

Aquatic samples will be rated in accordance with Biotic Condition Index Values. An index value of less than 70 will require ID Team evaluation, and Plan modification may be necessary.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Management Indicator Species In Pinyon-Juniper, Chaparral, And Grassland/Desert

---

### Expected Future Condition

Decreased occurrence and density of gray vireo, Townsend's solitaire, and plain titmouse in pinyon-juniper. Increased occurrence and density of ash throated flycatcher, common flicker, and rufous-sided towhee in pinyon-juniper. Increased occurrence and density of rufous-sided towhee and black-chinned sparrow in chaparral. Increased occurrence and density of savannah sparrow and horned lark in the desert grassland. Increased densities of black-throated sparrow and brown towhee in the desert scrub type.

---

### Monitoring Method

Sample once every five years (in the years 8 and 3) in the pinyon-juniper and chaparral, in years 9 and 4 in the desert scrub and desert grassland. Take random samples of 25 cluster plots in pinyon-juniper, 20 cluster plots in chaparral, and 30 plots per cluster will be used to record occurrences of the species listed above for each vegetative type.

---

### Cost

Pinyon-juniper and chaparral - \$ 11,000 every fifth year. Desert/semi-desert grassland - \$ 8,000 every fifth year.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Compare trend of the indicator species composition and density with baseline data at 5-year intervals. Static or downward trend will require ID Team evaluation, and Plan modification may be necessary.

# Monitoring Plan

## Wildlife Habitat Diversity In Analysis Areas 5512, 5530, 5536, and 5542

### Expected Condition

Horizontal and vertical diversity provided by:

<u>% Of Tentatively Suitable Acres</u> (EIS Table 80) 8%	<u>% Of Suitable Acres</u>	<u>Stand Age Class (Years)</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Cover Class</u>	<u>Management Indicator Species</u>
			Permanent Opening	Forage	Elk, turkey, western bluebird, violet-green swallow Elk, turkey
	13.3	0-20	Regenerated/ Seedling	Forage	Elk, turkey
	13.3	21-40	Saplings/Poles	Forage/Hiding	Elk, turkey
	13.3	41-60	Poles*	Hiding/Forage	Elk
	13.3	61-80	Poles/ Sawtimber*	Hiding/Forage/ Thermal	Elk, Abert's squirrel
	13.3	81-100	Sawtimber	Thermal	Abert's squirrel, elk, hairy woodpecker, western bluebird
	13.3	101-120	Sawtimber	Thermal	Abert's squirrel, hairy woodpecker, western bluebird, violet-green swallow, elk
	10	121- 180**	Sawtimber/ Vertical Diversity	Thermal/ Forage	Hairy woodpecker, western bluebird, violet-green swallow, Abert's squirrel, pygmy nuthatch, elk
	10	181- 240**	Sawtimber/ Vertical Diversity	Thermal/ Forage	Pygmy nuthatch, goshawk, turkey, hairy woodpecker, violet-green swallow, elk

100

\* These two age classes comprise the pole age class in the suitable forest land. Thirty eight percent of the pole acreage in each management unit will be manage at 120+ BA meet special wildlife habitat needs (i.e. Abert's squirrel).

\*\* These are represented by mistletoe free stands.

---

# Monitoring Plan

---

## Monitoring Method

Monitoring will be done every five years.

### Vegetation (Habitat)

On a five-year cycle a 5,000-acre management unit, selected at random, will be subjected to a modified silvicultural exam to show the existing age class diversity. The resultant change in age class diversity over time will be compared to the expected condition. This will be used as a sample to indicate age class diversity within the pine/mixed conifer type.

---

## Cost

Six thousand dollars (\$6,000) every fifth year.

---

## Reliability

High

---

## Evaluation

Review by the ID Team will confirm the desired trend or identify the need for modification of the Plan.

---

## Management Indicator Species

---

## Expected Future Condition

Indicator species will show trend of increase in population. Habitat conditions should be improved and age class distributions of trees in the forested ecosystems should be improved.

---

## Monitoring Method

On a five cycle on the same management unit as above, Management Indicator Species will be monitored. Population trends for elk, turkey and Abert's squirrel will be established using Arizona Game and Fish Department harvest data records, hunter questionnaires and supplemented by c u r r e n t l y acceptable field sampling techniques as necessary. Western bluebird, violet-green swallow, hairy woodpecker, pygmy nuthatch and goshawk population trends will be established using variable plot sampling. Sixty points will be established at random throughout the management unit or on transect lines on at least 350-foot intervals. Points will be sampled times (May, June, July) as described in GTR RM-89 by Szaro and Balda. Relative species frequencies, species composition and relative densities will be used to infer or indicate desired condition or trend of habitat within the ponderosa pine/mixed conifer type.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Management Indicator Species (continued)

---

### Cost

Eighty-five hundred dollars (\$8,500) every fifth year.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Compare trend of indicator species composition and density with baseline data at 5-year intervals. Static or downward trend will require ID Team evaluation, and Plan modification may be necessary.

---

## Degree of Protection Of Cultural Resources

---

### Expected Future Condition

All National Register eligible resources protected from project-derived ground-disturbing activities and from willful or negligent damage, including vandalism and recreation.

---

### Monitoring Method

Conduct sample inspections of project areas for ten percent of all in-service projects, ten percent of all out-service projects less than 100 acres in size and all out service projects over 100 acres in size.

Identify recreation impacts to cultural properties and establish test sites and inspection schedules to monitor site conditions.

In cooperation with Forest and Zone law enforcement, identify areas and properties with high probability for vandalism. Provide support to law enforcement as required.

---

### Cost

Forty-eight hundred dollars (\$4,800) per year.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

No ground disturbing resource activities will be permitted until archeological clearance survey is completed and mitigating requirements developed. Protective actions will be undertaken if vandalism or recreational activities threaten site integrity.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Visual Quality Level

---

### Expected Future Condition

All analysis areas will be at specified visual quality level or better.

---

### Monitoring Method

Annual random sample of areas having specified quality levels of retention and partial retention. One hundred points will be randomly selected from mile points on roads and trails providing viewer positions for these areas.

---

### Cost

Three hundred dollars (\$300) per year.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Failure to meet the following visual quality level acres will require ID Team evaluation, and Plan modification may be necessary:

1. 20% or more of visual quality levels acres in "Retention" is reduced. The duration of visual impact should be accomplished either during operation or immediately after.
2. 20% or more of visual quality level acres in "Partial Retention" is reduced. The duration of visual impact should be accomplished as soon after project completion or at a minimum within the first year.

---

## Timber 1 - Prescription Compliance

---

### Expected Future Condition

Achieve a more balanced age class distribution, appropriate growing stock levels, appropriate rotations, and provide wildlife habitat needs.

---

### Monitoring Method

Timber Management Information System (TMIS); staff field reviews of 5% of treatment projects.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Timber 1 (continued)

---

### Cost

One hundred dollars (\$100) each report in years 5 and 10.

---

### Reliability

High

---

### Evaluation

If planned treatment varies  $\pm 25\%$  from schedule at 5 year intervals, ID Team will evaluate, and Plan modification may be necessary.

---

## Timber 2 – Sawtimber Offered

---

### Expected Future Condition

Annual sale offerings will be made on a sustained yield basis.

---

### Monitoring Method

PAMARS (MAR 17.1) reported on an annual basis.

---

### Cost

One hundred dollars (\$100) annually.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Evaluations will be made at 3<sup>rd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> years of the decade to insure that cumulative deviation for the decade does not exceed  $\pm 10\%$ . Noncompliance will require evaluation by the ID Team, and Plan modification may be necessary.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Timber 3 – Harvest Area Size

---

### Expected Future Condition

Wildlife habitat will be improved through timber harvest by manipulation of stand sizes, methods of cut, and juxtaposition of stands.

---

### Monitoring Method

Review maximum size limits for harvest areas to determine whether such size limits should be continued. A sample of stands will be checked to see if reason may exist to change the size of stands. The ID Team will be the sampling team. Ten percent (10%) of stands treated per year will be sampled.

---

### Cost

Two hundred dollars (\$200) per report in years 3, 5, and 7.

---

### Reliability

Moderate.

---

### Evaluation

Reports will be prepared every third year. The ID Team will determine if integrated stand management practices are meeting wildlife habitat objectives.

---

## Timber 4 – Restocking of Lands

---

### Expected Future Condition

All lands harvested for timber production as part of the allowable sale quantity are adequately restocked within 5 years after final harvest. Adequately restocked means 80% of the timber sale area has at least a minimum of trees commensurate with site quality by forest type and management objectives.

---

### Monitoring Method

Each timber sale area will be considered a population. To be considered adequately stocked 80% of the areas would have to have the prescribed number of trees. Samples will be taken randomly within each timber sale area using stand exams and reforestation handbook procedures and enter results in stand record system. Once 2 years after final harvest and once the 4<sup>th</sup> year following year following harvest. If problem are indicated, more frequent samples will be made.



# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Timber 4\_ Restocking of Lands (continued)

---

### Cost

Two hundred dollars (\$200) annually.

---

### Reliability

High

---

### Evaluation

If samples indicate inadequate stocking, i.e. less than minimum stocking on 80% of the sample areas, an evaluation by the ID Team will be made, and Plan modification may be necessary.

---

## Timber 5 – Unsuitable Lands

---

### Expected Future Condition

Better define those areas that may be unsuitable for sustained yield timber production.

---

### Monitoring Methods

1. Review new or updated soil survey data.
2. Development of better technology for regeneration establishment.
3. Stand exams.
4. Timber inventory results.

---

### Cost

One thousand dollars (\$1,000) in the year of evaluation.

---

### Reliability

High

---

### Evaluation

The data monitored will be used as the basis for an evaluation to determine which lands are suited to timber production. This evaluation will be made with revision of the Forest Plan or the tenth year of the decade.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Standards and Guidelines

---

### Expected Future Condition

Application of standards and guidelines will assure achievement of planned management direction.

---

### Monitoring Method

Every four years review District General Management Reviews, Program Reviews, Activities Reviews, and public comments. Reporting will be done in the 4<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> years of the decade period.

---

### Cost

Three hundred dollars (\$300) for each report in years 4 and 8.

---

### Reliability

High.

---

### Evaluation

If specific monitoring items in this Monitoring Plan do not meet established evaluation criteria, the ID Team will evaluate and Forest Plan modification may be necessary.

If standards and guidelines not specifically monitored in the Monitoring Plan are not accomplished to the level of acceptance as recommended by the ID Team and established by the Forest Supervisor, the Forest Plan will be evaluated and Plan modification may be necessary.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Costs 1

1. **Item Monitored:**  
Unit costs
2. **Purpose:**  
Federal regulation
3. **Monitoring Method:**  
Annual PAMARS reporting system
4. **Frequency:**  
At the end of each fiscal year.
5. **Expected Precision/Reliability:**  
 $\pm 5\% / \pm 20\%$
6. **Time For Reporting:**  
Annually at close of each fiscal year.
7. **Cost:**  
\$100 annually
8. **Evaluation:**  
If unit costs vary more than  $\pm 20\%$ , an evaluation will be made

---

## Costs 2

1. **Item Monitored:**  
Total annual budget
2. **Purpose:**  
Verify ability to implement Forest Plan
3. **Monitoring Method:**  
Annual PAMARS reporting system and Regional Forester's Program, Budgeting and Information System
4. **Frequency:**  
At end of each fiscal year.
5. **Expected Precision/Reliability:**  
 $\pm 5\% / \pm 5\%$
6. **Time For Reporting:**  
3<sup>rd</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, and 9<sup>th</sup> year
7. **Cost:**  
\$100 per report
8. **Evaluation**  
If budget varies more than  $- 10\%$  or  $+ 15\%$  from an average annual over 3 years, an evaluation will be made by the ID Team, and Plan modifications may be necessary.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Costs 3

1. **Item Monitored:**  
Budget by program component
2. **Purpose:**  
Verify ability to implement Forest Plan
3. **Monitoring Method:**  
Annual PAMARS reporting system and Regional Forester's Program and Budgeting and Information System.
4. **Frequency:**  
At each of each fiscal year
5. **Expected Precision/Reliability**  
 $\pm 5\% / \pm 5\%$
6. **Time For Reporting:**  
3<sup>rd</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, and 9<sup>th</sup> year.
7. **Cost:**  
\$100 annually
8. **Evaluation:**  
If program components vary more than --10% or +15% from an average annual over 3 years, the ID Team will make an evaluation, and Plan modification may be necessary.

# Monitoring Plan

---

---

## Outputs

1. **Item Monitored:**  
Management attainment report items
2. **Purpose:**  
Verify achievement of output targets
3. **Monitoring Method:**  
Management Attainment Report
4. **Frequency:**  
Once per year
5. **Expected Precision/Reliability**  
 $\pm 5\%$  /  $\pm 5\%$
6. **Time For Reporting:**  
End of fiscal year
7. **Cost:**  
\$100 per year
8. **Evaluation:**  
If outputs fall outside the scheduled range of implementation, the ID Team will make an evaluation, and Plan modifications may be necessary.

# GLOSSARY

---

Accessibility - The relative ease or difficulty of getting to or from someplace.

Acre Foot - A water volume measurement equal to the amount of water that would be required to cover one acre to a depth of one foot.

Activity Center - As used in owl standards and guidelines refers to the "site" (nest location or roost grove) around which a protected activity center is delineated.

Adaptive Management - Refers to a process in which policy decisions are implemented within a framework of scientifically driven experiments to test predictions and assumptions inherent in management plans.

Age Class - Interval of years, commonly 20, into which trees are grouped for management. Example: 1-20 years, 21-40 years.

Allowable Sale Quantity (ASQ) - The quantity of timber that may be sold from the area of suitable land covered by the Forest Plan for a time period specified by the Plan. This quantity is usually expressed on an annual basis as the "average allowable sale quantity".

Alternative - One of several policies, plans, or projects proposed for decision-making.

Amenity - The pleasurable, educational, or aesthetic features of the land or resources.

Analysis Area - A delineated area of land subject to analysis of impacts of proposed management activities.

Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) - A determination of the ability of the planning area to supply goods and services in response to society's demand for those goods and services.

Animal Unit Month (AUM) - The quantity of forage required by one mature cow (1000 lbs.), or the equivalent, for one month.

**Appropriate Management Response - Specific actions taken in response to a Wildland Fire to implement protection and fire use objectives.**

Arterial Roads - Primary travel routes that provide service to a large land area and which usually connect with public highways or other Forest Service arterial roads.

Aspect - The direction towards which a slope faces.

Aspen Forest - Forested sites in the *Abies lasiocarpa*, *Picea pungens*, *Abies concolor*, *Picea engelmannii*, *Pseudotsuga menziesii*, and *Pinus ponderosa* series where a majority of the basal area is made up of *Populus tremuloides*.

Avoidance Area - An area having one or more physical, environmental, institutional, or statutory impediment to corridor designation.

Basal Area - The area of the cross-section of a tree stem over 1 inch in diameter near its base, generally breast height and inclusive of bark.

Base Sale Schedule - A schedule in which the planned sale and harvest for any future decade is equal to or greater than planned sale and harvest for preceding decade of the planning period. The planned sale and harvest for any decade is not greater than the long-term sustained-yield capacity (this definition expresses the principle of nondeclining flow).

B/C Values - See benefit/cost ratio.

# GLOSSARY

---

Benchmark (BM) - A category of forest planning alternatives used to establish standards by which to compare alternatives considered in detail. Benchmark alternatives include minimum level, minimum acceptable level, maximum resource level, and maximum present net value levels.

Benefit/Cost Ratio - Total discounted benefits of an activity divided by total discounted costs.

Best Management Practices - Practices that can be used to control or prevent water pollution from nonpoint (or dispersed) sources.

Big Game - The larger species of wild animals that are hunted, such as elk, deer, bighorn sheep, and javelina.

Biological Potential - Maximum production of a selected organism that can be attained under optimum management.

BLM - Bureau of Land Management.

Board Foot - Measure of an amount of timber equivalent to a piece 12"x12"x1". The boards bought at a lumber store are a little smaller because they have been planed or made smooth.

Cable Logging - A method for transporting logs from stumps to collection points which utilizes a cable system as the main device for moving them.

Canopy - A layer of foliage, generally the uppermost layer, in a forest stand. Can be used to refer to mid or understory vegetation in multi-layered stands.

Canopy Cover - The percentage of a fixed area covered by crowns or plants delineated by a vertical projection of the outermost perimeter of the spread of their foliage.

Capable Range - Land that produces forage for animal consumption without impairing other forage values; generally considered as land that is not being cultivated.

Capability Area - An area of land delineated for the purpose of estimating responses to various management practices, resource values, output coefficients, and multi-resource or joint production functions. Capability areas may be synonymous with ecological land units, ecosystems, or land resource units. Capability areas are the single geographic delineations used to describe characteristics of land and resources in integrated forest planning.

Carrying Capacity - The maximum stocking rate possible without inducing damage to vegetation or related resources. Expressed in AUM's. May vary from year to year due to fluctuating forage production.

CEQ - Council on Environmental Quality.

CFR - Code of Federal Regulations.

Chemical Water Quality - Measurements of chemical parameters (alkalinity, dissolved oxygen, dissolved iron, etc.) used to describe the quality of water.

Clear Cut - A harvest and regeneration method where the entire stand of trees is removed in one cutting.

# GLOSSARY

---

Climax Species - Any species that is characteristic of a plant community that through natural processes reaches the apex of its development after sufficient time. The opposite of seral species.

Collector Roads - Roads that serve smaller land areas and are usually connected to Forest arterial roads or public highways. Collector roads collect traffic from local roads and terminal facilities and are operated for constant use.

Commercial Forest Land - See (Forest Land) Capable.

Constrained Maximum Level Alternative - Highest level of particular output that could be produced over time, subject to production of minimum acceptable levels for all other outputs.

Constraint - A quantification of the minimum or maximum amount of an output or cost that could be produced or incurred in a given time period.

Cord (cds) - A unit of gross volume measurement for stacked round or split wood. A standard cord is 4'x4'x8' or 128 cubic feet. A standard cord may contain 60 to 100 cubic feet of solid wood depending on the size of pieces and compactness of stack.

Corridor - A linear strip of land identified for the present or future location of transportation or utility rights-of-way within its boundaries.

Cost Coefficients - Values which relate an acre of land to a particular dollar cost in a specific period of time.

Critical Habitat - That portion of a wild animal's habitat that is critical for the continued survival of the species.

Culmination of Mean Annual Increment (CMAI) - The age at which the average annual growth is greatest for a stand of trees. Mean annual increment is expressed in cubic feet measure and is based on expected growth according to the management intensities and utilization standards assumed in accordance with 36 CFR 219.16(a)(2)(i) and (ii) (Fed. Reg. 1982). Culmination of mean annual increment includes regeneration harvest yields and any additional yields from planned intermediate harvests.

Cultural Resource - Physical remains and conceptual content or context concerning potential knowledge about past human cultural systems of an area, which are useful for making land use planning decisions.

Current - The program level currently in effect.

Cutting Cycle - The planned, recurring period of time between successive cuttings or harvests in a stand of trees.

Data Base - See Resource Data Base.

DBH - Diameter at breast height, a standard measure of tree size.

DE-FORPLAN - A specific linear programming computer model designed for use in Forest Service planning.

DEIS - Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

Demand Trends - Expected future need or desire for outputs, services, and uses.



# GLOSSARY

---

Departure - A schedule that deviates from the principle of nondeclining flow by exhibiting a planned decrease in the timber sale and harvest schedule at any time in the future. A departure can be characterized as a temporary increase, usually in the beginning decade(s) of the planning period, over the base sale schedule that would otherwise be established, without impairing future attainment of the Forest's long-term sustained-yield capacity.

Developed Recreation - Recreation that requires facilities that result in concentrated use of an area. Examples are campgrounds and picnic areas. Facilities might include: roads, parking lots, picnic tables, toilets, drinking water, and buildings.

DIB - Diameter inside bark. The measured diameter of a tree excluding the bark.

Dispersed Recreation - In contrast to developed recreation sites, dispersed recreation areas are the lands and waters under Forest Service jurisdiction that are not developed for intensive recreation use. Dispersed areas include general undeveloped areas, roads, trails, and water areas not treated as developed sites.

Disturbance - Significant alteration of habitat structure or composition. May be due to natural (e.g. fire) or human-caused events (e.g. timber harvest).

Diversity - The distribution and abundance of different plant and animal communities and species within the area covered by a land and resource management plan.

Dwarfmistletoe Rating - Measure of the severity of mistletoe infection in **Ponderosa pine**.

Early Seral Stage - An area that is in the early stages of ecological succession.

Ecological Succession - The change of an area through time from one vegetative community to another. For example, an area may proceed from grass-forb through aspen forest to mixed-conifer forest.

Ecosystem - An interacting system of organisms and their environment.

Ecosystem Management Area - A delineated contiguous area of land with identifiable boundaries that can be located on a map. Areas would typically be 10,000 to 100,000 acres and be delineated based on human values, use patterns, and physical and biological factors such as watershed boundaries. The area would have a common desired condition and set of management prescriptions.

Endangered Species - Any species which is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

Ending Inventory (EI) - Standing timber volume at the end of the planning horizon sufficient to maintain perpetual timber harvest.

Environmental Assessment - A concise public document for which a federal agency is responsible that briefly provides sufficient evidence and analysis for determining whether to prepare an environmental impact statement or a finding of no significant impact.

# GLOSSARY

---

Environmental Impact Statement - A detailed written statement as required by Section 102(a)(c) of the Environmental Policy Act, which services as an action forcing device to ensure that the policies and goals defined in the Act are infused into the ongoing programs and actions of the Federal Government and provides full and fair discussion of significant environmental impacts and informs decision makers and the public of the reasonable alternatives which would avoid or minimize adverse impacts or enhance the quality of the human environment.

Erosion - The wearing away of the land surface by running water, wind, ice, or other glacial agents. Erosion includes detachment and movement of soil or rock fragments by water, wind, ice or gravity.

Even-Aged Management - The application of a combination of actions that results in the creation of stands in which trees of essentially the same age grow together. Managed even-aged forests are characterized by a distribution of stands of varying ages (and therefore tree sizes) throughout the forest area. The difference in age between trees forming the main canopy level of a stand usually does not exceed 20 percent of the age of the stand at harvest rotation age. Regeneration in a particular stand is obtained during a short period at or near the time that a stand has reached the desired age or size for regeneration and is harvested. Clearcut, shelterwood, or seed tree cutting methods produce even-aged stands.

Even-Flow - Continuous supply of products over a given time period.

Fire Regime - A description of the frequency, severity, and extent of fires that typically occur in an area or habitat.

Floodplain - Land adjacent to a channel which is covered with water when the stream overflows its banks.

Forage - All non-woody plants (grass, grass-like plants, and forbs) and portions of woody plants (browse) available to domestic livestock and wildlife for food. Only a portion of a plant is available for forage if the plant is to remain healthy.

Forb - A broad-leaf herbaceous plant; for example, western yarrow, mountain dandelion and milkvetch.

Forest-wide Management Requirements - A set of statements which define or indicate acceptable norms, specifications, or quality that must be met when accomplishing an activity or practice under a given set of conditions on the Forest.

Forest Land - Land at least 16 percent stocked by forest trees of any size, or having had such tree cover, and not currently developed for nonforest use.

(Forest Land) Capable - Forest land that is producing or is capable of producing crops of industrial wood and; (a) has not been withdrawn by Congress, the Secretary, or the Chief; (b) existing technology and knowledge is available to ensure timber production without irreversible damage to soils, productivity, or watershed conditions; and (c) existing technology and knowledge, as reflected in current research and experience provides reasonable assurance that adequate restocking can be attained within 5 years after final harvesting.

# GLOSSARY

---

(Forest Land) Capable and Available - Capable forest land which has not been legislatively withdrawn or administratively withdrawn from timber production by the Secretary or the Chief of the Forest Service. This classification includes RARE II Further Planning Areas and administrative designation, below the Chief's level, withdrawing land from timber production.

(Forest Land) Capable But Not Available - Capable forest land which has been legislatively or administratively withdrawn from timber production by the Secretary or Chief of the Forest Service. Capable but not available forest land is classed as not suited for timber production.

(Forest Land) Capable-Reserved - Capable forest land which has been legislatively withdrawn or administratively withdrawn from timber production on a permanent basis. Examples are wilderness areas, primitive areas, research natural areas, special interest areas, or similar formal withdrawals approved by the Chief of the Forest Service or higher authority.

(Forest Land) Not Capable - Forest land not capable of growing industrial crops of wood, at least at the minimum biological growth potential of 20 cubic feet per acre annually as established in the Regional Plan. Forest land not capable is classed as land not suited for timber production.

Forest Plan - A process, required by Congress, for assessing economic, social, and environmental impacts, that describes how land and resources will provide for multiple use and sustained yield of goods and services.

Forest Plan Revision - A legally scheduled change in a Forest Plan which must occur at least every 15 years.

Forest Service Directives System - The set of manuals and handbooks that codifies the agency's policy, practice, and procedure. The directives system is for directing the work of Forest Service employees. It is the primary basis for the management and control of all internal programs and the primary source of administrative direction to Forest Service employees.

Forest Service Handbook - The portion of the Forest Service Directives system that provides guidance and instructions on how to proceed with a specialized phase of a program or activity. Handbooks are based on part of the manual or incorporate external directives.

Forest Service Manual - The portion of the Forest Service Directives system that contains legal authorities, objectives, policies, responsibilities, instructions, and guidance needed on a continuing basis by Forest Service line officers and primary staff in more than one administrative unit to plan and execute assigned programs.

Formal Consultation - A process between the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Forest Service that commences with the Forest Service's written request for consultation under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act and concludes with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's issuance of a biological opinion under Section 7(b)(3) of the Endangered Species Act.

Fragmentation - The process of reducing the size and continuity of habitat.

FSM - Forest Service Manual

# GLOSSARY

---

Fuel Ladder - Dead or living fuels that connect fuels on the forest floor to the canopy, and promote the spread of surface fires to tree crowns.

Fuel Loads - The amount of combustible material present per unit area.

Fuels - Combustible materials.

Fuel Treatment - A re-arrangement or disposal of natural or activity fuels to reduce fire hazard. Fuels are defined as both living and dead vegetative materials consumable by fire.

Fuelwood - Wood, either green or dead, harvested for purposes of cooking or space heating, and usually measured in cords. (1 cord = volume of cut and stacked wood, 4 x 4 x 8 feet in dimension).

Full Service Level - Management of developed recreational facilities to provide optimum maintenance.

Grazing Capacity - The maximum number of animals that can graze an area without damage to the vegetation or related resources.

Grazing Permittee - An individual who has been granted a permit to graze livestock for a specific period on a range allotment.

Group (Clump) - A group of trees within a patch having interlocking or nearly interlocking crowns. A group contains 2 trees up to many trees. A group could be the same size as a patch if all trees within the patch were uniformly spaced with interlocking, or nearly interlocking crowns.

Group Selection - Annual or periodic removal of trees in small groups from an uneven-aged forest. Group size is less than or equal to two times the height of the dominant trees.

Group Shelterwood - A shelterwood system in which the canopy is opened by group cutting to create fairly evenly distributed gaps that are enlarged by subsequent cuttings as the groups of regeneration develop.

Growing Stock Level (GSL) - The stand density level, usually expressed as number of trees per acre or area per acre in square feet, required to maintain an optimum growth through life of a stand. Trees per acre at 10 inch dbh and above equals the square basal area per acre.

Habitat - Suite of existing environmental conditions required by a species for survival and reproduction. The place where an organism typically lives.

Habitat Fragmentation - (See Fragmentation)

Habitat Mosaic - The mixture of habitat conditions across a landscape.

Herbicide - A chemical compound used to kill or control growth of undesirable plant species.

High Elevation Forest - Forested sites in the *Pinus aristata*, *Picea engelmannii*, or *Abies lasiocarpa* series having a plurality of the basal area made up a combination of these species. Also any other series and habitat types where 80 percent or more of the dominant and codominant trees are *Pinus aristata*, *Picea engelmannii*, and *Abies lasiocarpa*.

# GLOSSARY

---

Home Range - The area used by an animal in its day-to-day activities.

Improvements - Man-made developments such as roads, trails, fences, stock tanks, pipelines, power and telephones lines, survey monuments, and ditches.

Informal Consultation - An optional process that includes all discussions and correspondence between the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Forest Service prior to formal consultation, if required.

**Initial Attack - An aggressive suppression action consistent with firefighter and public safety and values to be protected.**

Input-Output Analysis (IO) Model - A quantitative study of the interdependence of a group of activities based on relationship between inputs and outputs of the activities. The basic tool of analysis is a square input-output table, interaction model for a given period that shows simultaneously for each activity the value of inputs and outputs, as well as the value of transactions within each activity itself. It has especially been applied to the economy and industries into which the economy can be divided.

Integrated Pest Management - A management strategy for suppression of forest pests which integrates silvicultural, mechanical, biological, and chemical suppression strategies which achieve greater efficiency and safety than the same strategies used alone.

Integrated Resource Management (IRM) - The Southwestern Region's process to implement ecosystem management which incorporates guidance on ecosystem management, Forest plan-to-project analysis, project analysis, and monitoring.

Interdisciplinary Team (ID) - A group of individuals with skills from different resources. An ID Team is assembled because no single scientific discipline is sufficient to adequately identify and resolve issues and problems. Team member interaction provides necessary insight to all stages of the process.

Interim Directive - An internal directive in the Forest Service Directives system which modifies previous directives or establishes new direction, which must be issued promptly to ensure compliance or program accomplishment and which expires 18 months from issuance.

Interpretive Sites - A developed site at which a broad range of natural or cultural history is interpreted or described for the enjoyment and education of the public.

Irregular Shelterwood - Irregular or gradual opening of the canopy generally in groups with long regeneration intervals that result in uneven-aged forests.

Issue - A subject or question of widespread public discussion or interest regarding management of National Forest System lands and identified through public participation.

Land Management Plan (LMP) - A plan written for the management of a National Forest. These plans were mandated by the National Forest Management Act of 1976. Also often abbreviated FLRMP and FP.

Landline - Property boundary location of the Tonto National Forest.

Late Seral Stage Forest - A Forest in the latter stages of development, usually dominated by large, old trees.

# GLOSSARY

---

Leasable Minerals - Coal, oil, gas, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil shale, and geothermal steam.

Linear Program Model - Mathematical method used to determine the best use of resources to achieve a desired result when limitations on available resources can be expressed in the form of equations.

Linear Programming - A mathematical technique for determining the effects of alternatives on resource allocation.

Locatable Minerals - Hardrock minerals which are mined and processed for the recovery of metals. May include certain nonmetallic minerals and uncommon varieties of mineral materials such as valuable and distinctive deposits of limestone or silica. May include any solid natural inorganic substance occurring in the crust of the earth, except for common varieties of mineral materials and leasable minerals.

Long-Term - Action governed by the Forest Plan generally taking place over a period longer than 10 years from the present.

Long-Term Sustained Yield (LTSY) - The highest uniform wood yield from lands being managed for timber production that may be sustained under a specified intensity of management.

Long-Term Sustained Yield Link (LTSYL) - Requirement that the net merchantable timber volume harvested (MCF) in the last period is less than or equal to long run sustained yield.

M - 1,000 units.

MAcFT - One thousand acre feet of water.

Management Activity - Any new or on-going action authorized, funded or carried out by the Forest Service.

Management Area - An area that has common direction throughout that differs from neighboring areas. The entire Forest is divided into management areas. Each is described, and policies and prescriptions relating to their use are listed.

Management Concern - A matter of importance to management of National Forest System Lands that is identified internally by the agency.

Management Direction - A statement of multiple use and other goals and objectives, management prescriptions, and associated standards and guidelines for governing them.

Management Indicator Species (MIS) - A species whose presence in a certain location or situation at a given population level indicates a particular environmental condition. Their population changes are believed to indicate effects of management activities on a number of other species or water quality.

Management Practice - A specific action, measure, or treatment.

Management Prescription - Management practices selected and scheduled for application in a specific area to attain multiple use and other goals and objectives.

# GLOSSARY

---

Management Team - Decision-making group consisting of the Forest Supervisor, Group Leaders, and District Rangers.

Marginal Analysis - A type of analysis in which the only costs and benefits considered are those about which decisions can be made. Fixed benefits and costs are not considered.

MAUM - One thousand animal unit months.

Maximum Modification (VQO) - A visual quality objective meaning man's activity may dominate the characteristic landscape but should appear as a natural occurrence when viewed as background.

MBF - One thousand board feet of timber.

MCF - One thousand cubic feet.

Mean Annual Increment - The total increment of merchantable volume growth per acre, up to a given age, divided by that age. Culmination of mean annual increment is the stand age where the mean annual increment of growth is greatest or reaches its highest point.

MIH Codes - Management Information Handbook codes.

Mineral Entry - The right under the Mining Law of 1872 to enter nonwithdrawn public domain land, such as National Forests, and to explore for, extract, and sell certain mineral materials (locatable minerals), protected by the filing of a lode, placer, or mill site claim.

Minimum Level Management - The management strategy that would meet only the basic statutory requirements of administering unavoidable, nondiscretionary land uses, preventing damage to adjoining lands of other owner-ships, and protecting the life, health, and safety of incidental users.

Mixed Conifer Forest - Forested sites in the *Pseudotsuga menziesii*, *Abies concolor*, *Picea pungens*, *Pinus strobiformis* and *Pinus flexilis* series and included habitat types except for those sites where 80 percent or more of the existing dominant and codominant trees are species other than *Pseudotsuga menziesii*, *Abies concolor*, *Picea pungens*, *Pinus strobiformis* and *Pinus flexilis*. Also included are forested sites in the *Pinus aristata*, *Picea engelmannii*, and *Abies lasiocarpa* series where *Pinus aristata*, *Picea engelmannii*, and *Abies lasiocarpa* are not a plurality of the basal area. Excluded are sites with mixed species but where *Populus tremuloides* makes up 50 percent or more of the basal area. (See Aspen Forest).

MM - One million units.

MMBF - One million board feet of timber.

MMR - Minimum Management Requirements. The minimum legal management requirements to be met for accomplishing the goals and objectives of the National Forest System [36 CFR 219.17 (Fed. Reg. 1982)].

Modification (VQO) - A visual quality objective meaning man's activity may dominate the characteristic landscape but must, at the same time, utilize naturally established form, line, color, and texture. It should appear as a natural occurrence when viewed in foreground or middle-ground.

# GLOSSARY

---

Monitoring - The process of collecting information to determine whether or not the objectives of a management plan are being met. In reference to the Mexican Spotted Owl Recovery Plan, it means the collection and evaluation of data related to habitat and population trends.

MRVD - Thousand recreation visitor days.

Multiple Use - The management of all various renewable surface resources of National Forests so that they are utilized in the combination that will best meet the needs of the American people; making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjustments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions; that some land will be used for less than all of the resources; and harmonious and coordinated management of various resources, each with the other, without impairment of productivity of the land, with consideration being given to relative values of the various resources, and not necessarily the combination of uses that will give the greatest dollar return or the greatest unit output.

National Register of Historic Places - A listing (maintained by the U.S. National Park Service) of areas which have been designated as being of historical significance.

Natural Area - Natural plant communities of interest to the Arizona Parks Board to be protected for demonstration and study purposes in a natural undisturbed setting.

NEPA - National Environmental Policy Act.

Net National Forest Ownership - The acreage of Federal lands which have been designated by Executive Order or statute as National Forest, National Grasslands, or Purchase Units.

NFMA - National Forest Management Act.

No Action Alternative - The most likely condition expected to exist in the future if current management direction would continue unchanged.

Non-commercial Forest Land - See (Forest Land) Not Capable.

Non-consumptive Species - Animal species that are not usually hunted in Arizona.

Non-declining Yield (NDY) - A level of timber production planned so that the planned sale and harvest for any future decade is equal to or greater than the planned sale and harvest for the preceding decade.

Non-forest Land - Land that has never supported forests and lands formerly forested where use for timber utilization is precluded by development for other use. Includes areas used for crops, improved pasture, residential areas, improved roads of any width and adjoining clearings, and power line clearing of any width. If intermingled in forest areas, unimproved roads and nonforest strips must be more than 120 feet wide, and clearings more than one acre in size to qualify as nonforest land. Non-forest land is classified as land not suited for timber production.

Non-game Wildlife - Species of animals which are not managed as a sport hunting resource.

Non-structural Range Improvement - A modification of existing vegetation to improve the grazing resource. Examples are spraying or plowing sagebrush and seeding to grass.



# GLOSSARY

---

Objective - A clear and specific statement of planned results to be achieved within a stated time period. Results indicated in the statement of objectives are those which are designed to achieve the desired state of process represented by the goal. An objective is measurable and implies precise time-phased steps to be taken and resources to be used which, together, represent the basis for defining and controlling work to be done.

Obliteration - The returning of land occupied by a road or trail to production.

Occupancy Trespass - The illegal occupation or possession of National Forest land.

Off-Highway Vehicles (OHV) - This includes all mechanical means of transportation; passenger cars, four-wheel drive vehicles, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) trail bikes, and snowmobiles that are capable of traveling over land where no road exists.

Old Growth - Forested sites distinguished by old trees and related structural attributes. Old growth encompasses the later stages of stand development that typically differ from earlier stages in a variety of characteristics which include tree size, accumulations of large dead woody material, number of canopy layers, species composition, and ecosystem function.

On Site Soil Loss - Soil loss associated with a specific test site. The movement of soil from the point at which it was formed to another location.

Openings - Breaks in the forest canopy that may allow the forest floor to be covered by grasses, forbs, shrubs, tree seedlings; or areas with sapling-sized trees and larger that are stocked less than 10 percent of the areas capacity.

Opportunity Costs - The value of benefits foregone or given up due to the effect of choosing another management alternative that either impacts existing outputs or shifts resources away from other activities so that they are no longer produced and their benefits are lost.

Output Coefficient - Values which relate an acre of land to a particular quantity of output in a specific period of time.

Other Forest and Woodland - As used in MSO standards and guidelines, refers to areas where general ecosystem management principles are implemented to promote recovery of the species.

Overstory - The highest limbs and foliage of a tree, and consequently extending and relating to the upper layers of a forest canopy.

Patch - An area of trees within a site where the vegetative structure stage is sufficiently uniform to be distinguishable from an adjacent patch. An existing patch can be sufficiently large to be the same size as a site. Patch size ranges from 1/4 acre to 4 acres in size for ponderosa pine.

Partial Retention (VQO) - A visual quality objective which in general means man's activities may be evident but must remain subordinate to the characteristic landscape.

Patented Mining Claim - A mining claim to which the Federal Government has granted the claimant all surface and some or all mineral rights. Patented mining claims are private land and may be sold or used for other than mining activity, such as residential or recreational use.

# GLOSSARY

---

Perennial Stream - Streams that flow throughout the year and from source to mouth.

Persons At One Time (PAOT) - A recreation capacity measurement term indicating the number of people that can comfortably occupy or use a facility or area at one time.

Pine-Oak Forest - All forested sites in the *Pinus leiophylla* series. Forested sites within the Upper Gila and Colorado Plateau Recovery Units in the *Pinus ponderosa* series with *Pinus ponderosa/Quercus gambelii* habitat types where a plurality of the basal area exists in ponderosa pine and at least 10 percent or 10 square feet of the basal area is made up of *Quercus gambelii* greater than 5 inches in diameter at the root collar. Forested sites in the Basin and Range West Recovery Unit where a plurality of the basal area is in yellow pines (ponderosa, Arizona, Apache, or Chihuahua) and at least 10% or 10 square feet of basal area is made up of any oak species greater than 5 inches in diameter at the root collar.

Planning Criteria - Criteria prepared to guide the planning process and management direction.

Planning Period - The 50-year time frame (1980-2030) for which goods, services, and effects are projected in the development of the Forest Plan.

Pole Timber - As used in timber survey, a size class definition, trees 5.0 to 8.9 inches at DBH. As used in logging operations, trees from which pole products are produced, such as telephone poles, pilings, etc.

Ponderosa Pine Forest - Forested sites in the *Pinus ponderosa* series not classified as pine-oak forest and sites in any other series and habitat type where 80 percent or more of the dominant and codominant trees are *Pinus ponderosa*.

Precommercial Thinning - An operation to remove excess trees in young stands to maintain a specified stocking level. The stocking level is commonly expressed as basal area per acre for trees over 5 inches in diameter or as a number of stems per acre for smaller trees. Thinning also provides a means for controlling species composition and quality through selection of trees that are to remain in the stand.

**Prescribed Fire - Any fire ignited by management actions to meet specific objectives.**

Prescription - See Management Prescription.

Present Net Value (PNV) - Discounted benefits less discounted costs associated with providing all outputs to which monetary values can be assigned.

PVB - Present value benefits - Cumulative discounted benefits at a 4 percent interest rate.

PVC - Present value costs - Cumulative discounted costs at a 4 percent interest rate.

Preservation (VQO) - A visual quality objective that provides for ecological change only.

# GLOSSARY

---

Primitive ROS Class - A classification of the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum system characterized by an essentially unmodified environment, where trails may be present but structures are rare, and where probability of isolation from the sights and sounds of man is extremely high.

Protected Activity Center (PAC) - An area established around an owl nest (or sometimes roost) site, for the purpose of protecting that area. Most management activities are severely restricted or not allowed within this area.

Protected Areas - As used in owl standards and guidelines refers to areas that are protected, and where most management activities are severely restricted or not allowed. Includes Protected Activity Centers.

Range Allotment - An area designated for the use of a prescribed number of cattle or sheep, or by common use by both under one plan of management.

Reclamation - Returning disturbed lands to a form and productivity that will be ecologically balanced and in conformity with a predetermined land-management plan.

Record of Decision - Documentation of what the decision was, the date, and a statement of reasons for the decision.

Recovery Unit (RU) - A specific geographic area, identified mainly from physiographic provinces, used to evaluate the status of the Mexican spotted owl.

Recovery Unit Working Team - An interagency team to oversee the implementation of the Mexican spotted owl recovery plan for each recovery unit.

Recreation Capacity - The number of people that can enjoy a recreation opportunity at any one time without substantially diminishing the quality of the experience sought after.

Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) - A land classification system which categorizes National Forest land into six classes, each class being defined by its setting and by the probable recreation experiences and activities it affords. The six classes in the spectrum are: primitive, semi-primitive non-motorized, semi-primitive motorized, roaded natural, rural, and urban.

Recreation Residence Site - House or cabin permitted on National Forest land for recreational use of the owner, but not as a primary residence.

Recreation Visitor Day (RVD) - Recreational use of National Forest land which aggregates 12 hours. It may consist of one person for 12 hours, two people for six hours, or any combination that totals 12 hours.

Reduced Service Level - Management of developed recreation facilities below optimum maintenance standards.

Reforestation - Natural or artificial restocking of an area with forest trees.

Reforestation Backlog - Areas that need to have trees re-established. Reforestation can be done by planting, seeding, or preparing the site for natural regeneration.

# GLOSSARY

---

Regeneration - (1) The actual seedlings and saplings existing in a stand; (2) the act of establishing young trees naturally or artificially.

Regeneration Cut - Removal of trees with the intention of establishing a new crop of seedlings.

Removal Cut - See Shelterwood Cut.

Research Natural Area - Natural plant communities that have not been modified by man, and are protected and studied to learn more about the ecosystem.

Reserved Lands - Lands that have been administratively withdrawn from commercial activities, such as wilderness or research natural areas.

Resource Data Base - Information about resources stored in a computerized system.

Rest-Rotation - A grazing system in which the pastures being rotated receive non-use for a period of plant recovery.

Restricted Areas - As used in owl standards and guidelines, refers to areas that are not protected (see Protected Areas), but where specific guidelines for management activities are proposed.

Retention (VQO) - A visual quality objective that, in general, means man's activities are not evident to the casual forest visitor.

Revegetation - Re-establishment and development of a plant cover. Revegetation may take place naturally through the reproductive processes of existing flora or artificially through direct action of man.

Riparian - Of or relating to a river; specifically applied to ecology, "riparian" describes the land immediately adjoining and directly influenced by streams. Example: Riparian vegetation includes any and all plant life growing on the land adjoining a stream and directly influenced by that stream.

Riparian Forests - Forests along rivers, streams, and other wetland environments, typically characterized by the presence of riparian obligate plants such as cottonwoods, willows, sycamores, or alders.

Roads, Arterial and Collector - Arterial and collector roads are the highest standard roads in the Forest Road System. These roads provide efficient, improved access to large land areas and generally connect to or are extensions of the public road system.

Roads, Local - Local roads are usually one-lane roads constructed to serve a dominant use or resource. Local roads do not access large land areas, as they are more site specific than arterial and collector roads.

Roads, Temporary - Temporary roads are low-level roads constructed for a single purpose and short-term use. Once use of the road has been completed, it is obliterated, and the land it occupied is returned to production.

Road Density - Measure of the degree to which the length of road miles occupies a given land area, e.g., one mi/sq. mi. is one mile of road within a given square mile.

# GLOSSARY

---

Roaded Natural ROS Class - A classification of the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum system that characterizes a predominately natural environment with evidence of moderate permanent alternate resources and resource utilization. Evidence of sights and sounds of man is moderate, but in harmony with the natural environment. Opportunities exist for both social interaction and moderate isolation from sights and sounds of man.

Rocky Mountain Yield (RMYLD) - Acronym for Rocky Mountain Yield, a computer program used to simulate timber growth based on site index, basal area, species, mortality, mistletoe infestation and silvicultural objectives.

Rotation - The planned number of years between the regeneration of a forest stand and final harvest of that stand.

Roundwood - Trees that are used without being milled (fence posts, telephone poles, pulpwood, etc.).

RPA - Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resource Planning Act of 1974.

Rural ROS Class - A classification of the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum system that characterizes an area in which the sights and sounds of man are prevalent and the landscape has been considerably altered by the works of man.

Salvage - The exploitation of trees that are dead, dying or deteriorating (e.g., because overmature, materially damaged by fire, wind, insects, fungi or other injurious agencies) before their timber becomes worthless (Source: Society of American Foresters)

Sanitation Salvage - Removal of dead, damaged, or susceptible trees primarily to prevent the spread of pests or pathogens and to promote forest health.

Sapling - As used in timber survey, a size class definition; trees 1.0 to 4.9 inches at DBH.

Sawtimber - As used in timber survey, a size class definition; trees larger than 9 inches at DBH.

Sediment - Solid material, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth surface either above or below sea level.

Sediment Yield - Amount of soil washed into a water course.

Seed Cut - See Shelterwood Cut.

Seed-Tree Cut - An even-age regeneration cutting in which only a few seed trees are retained per acre. Shelterwood cuts retain more seed trees.

Seedling - As used in timber survey, a size class definition; trees less than one inch at DBH.

Selected Project Action - The action chosen by the responsible official for implementation from among the alternatives considered in the environmental analysis. Biological assessments and evaluations and cultural resource clearances are prepared for the selected action and not all alternatives evaluated.

Semi-Primitive Motorized ROS Class - A classification of the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum system characterized by moderately dominant alterations by man, with strong evidence of primitive roads and/or trails.

Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized ROS Class - A classification of the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum system characterized by few and/or subtle modifications by man, and with a high probability of isolation from the sights and sounds of man.

---

# GLOSSARY

Sensitivity Level - As used in Visual Quality Management, a particular degree or measure of viewer interest in scenic qualities of the landscape.

Seral Species - Any plant or animal that is typical of a seral community (stage).

Seral Stage - Any plant community whose plant composition is changing in a predictable way; for example, an aspen community changing to a coniferous forest community.

Shelterwood Cut - An even-age regeneration cutting in which new tree seedlings are established under the partial shade of remnant seed trees.

Significant Forest Plan Amendment - A change in a forest plan that would significantly alter the long-term relationship between levels of multiple-use goods and services originally projected and that may have an important effect on the entire forest plan or affect land and resources throughout a large portion of the planning area during the plan period.

Silviculture - The practice of controlling the establishment, composition, and growth of forests.

Single-Tree Selection Cutting - A cutting method based on removal of individual trees, rather than groups of trees (see also group selection cutting).

Site - As used in owl standards and guidelines refers to the nest location, a roost grove commonly used during the breeding season, or the best roosting/nesting habitat if actual nesting and roosting locations cannot be confirmed.

Site Index - A numerical evaluation of the quality of land for plant productivity especially used in Forest land, where it is determined by the rate of growth in height on one or more of the tree species. A particular measure of site class, based on the height of the dominant trees in a stand at an arbitrarily chosen age.

Site (Stand) - An area of trees possessing sufficient uniformity (species, composition, age, and physical features) to be distinguishable from trees on adjacent areas. Sites contain patch(s) and groups.

Slash - The residue left on the ground after logging, including logs, uprooted stumps, branches, twigs, leaves, and bark.

Snag - A standing dead tree.

"Snag" Policy - See Wildlife Tree Policy.

Softwood - A conventional term for both timber and trees belonging to the botanical group, *Gymnospermae*.

Soil Loss - The estimated quantity of soil moved by sheet and rill erosion. The Universal Soil Loss Equation is used to predict soil loss. Soil loss rarely equals sediment yield to a water course.

**Sonoran Desert subtype - The following species are indicators of Sonoran Desert: Saguaro (*Cereus giganteus*), Little-leaf Palo-verde (*Cercidium microphyllum*), or Blue Palo-verde (*C. floridum*). If any of these species occur in a trace amount (defined as a canopy of 0.1%) or greater, the area should be considered as Sonoran Desert. This is equivalent to about one plant per acre.**

Southwestern Region (Region 3) - An administrative unit of the USDA Forest Service, including national forests in Arizona and New Mexico and national grassland units in Oklahoma and Texas.

Spruce-Fir Forest - See High Elevation Forest

Stand - Any homogeneous area of vegetation with more or less uniform soils, landform, and vegetation. Typically used to refer to forested areas.

# GLOSSARY

---

Stand Density Index (SDI) - Stand density index was developed by L.H. Reineke. It is the expression of the existing numbers of trees per acre as the equivalent number of trees at an average stand diameter (ASD) of ten inches. For example, if you currently have 4000 trees per acre at 2" ASD that is equivalent in density to 300 trees per acre at 10" ASD; therefore, the SDI is 300.

Stand Replacement Fire - A severe burn through the forest canopy (crown fire) that kills all or nearly all of the trees over a large area setting the area back to an earlier successional stage and making it unsuitable habitat.

Standards and Guidelines - The bounds or constraints within which all management activities are to be carried out in achieving Forest Plan objectives.

Steep Slopes - Areas of National Forests that are over 40% inclination.

Strata Analysis Level and Timing (SALT) - Computer program for scheduling timber harvest on commercial forest lands.

Structural Range Improvement - Any type of range improvement that is man-made (fences, corrals, etc.).

Succession - An orderly process of biotic community development that involves changes in species, structure, and community processes with time; it is reasonably directional and, therefore, predictable.

Suitable Range - Range accessible to livestock or wildlife, and that can be grazed on a sustained yield basis without damage to other resources.

Suitable Timber Lands - Forest lands to be managed for timber production.

Sustained Yield - The achievement and maintenance in perpetuity of a high-level annual or regular periodic output of various renewable resources of the National Forest without impairment of the productivity of the land.

Terrestrial Ecosystem Survey (TES) - A system of ecosystem classification, inventory, mapping, and interpretation based upon terrestrial vegetation and environmental factors, used by the USDA Forest Service, Southwestern Region. Ecosystems are defined by combinations of potential vegetation, soils, and climates. Land is partitioned into mapping units based upon inventory data, classification, and air photo interpretation.

Territory - The area that an animal defends against intruders of its own species. Not synonymous with home range, as parts of the home range are typically shared with other individuals.

Thinning - The practice of removing some of the trees in a stand so that remaining trees will grow faster.

Threatened Species - Any species that is likely to become an Endangered Species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

Tiering - Incorporating information contained in an EIS (Environmental Impact Statement), such as the Forest Plan EIS, by reference in subsequent environmental documents.

Timber Stand Improvement (TSI) - Usually related to activities conducted in young stands of timber to improve growth rate and form of the remaining trees, e.g., thinning, pruning, fertilization, and control of undesirable vegetation.

# GLOSSARY

---

Travelway - A two-track road that has evolved primarily through use by off-highway (high-clearance) vehicles. Usually no planning, design, or construction has occurred and the road snakes its way between obstacles to reach the user's destination.

Unconstrained Maximum - Level of management defined as the highest possible level of a given output along with the costs associated with achieving it.

Understory - Any vegetation whose canopy (foliage) is below, or closer to the ground than, canopies of other plants. The opposite of overstory.

Uneven-Aged Timber Management - The application of a combination of actions needed to simultaneously maintain continuous high-forest cover, recurring regeneration of desirable species, and the orderly growth and development of trees through a range of diameter or age classes to provide a sustained yield of forest products. Cutting is usually regulated by specifying the number or proportion of trees to retain within each area, thereby, maintaining a planned distribution of size classes. Cutting methods that develop and maintain uneven-aged stands are single-tree selection, group selection, and irregular shelterwood.

Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) - An equation used to express the methodology used in estimating the sheet and rill erosion of a specific soil relative to its characteristics. Factors involved are: soil erodibility, percent canopy cover, percent total ground cover, canopy height, slope length and percent grade, slope shape, surface cover type, and rainfall. The result of this data is expressed in tabular form through the use of a computer program.

Unpatented Mining Claim - A claim made by a qualified person for possession of locatable minerals on public land (e.g., National Forests). A properly recorded claim entitles the claimant to reasonable access to the claim and exclusive right to extract and sell valuable minerals from the claim. Unpatented mining claims may be occupied and used solely for mining and related activity.

Urban ROS Class - A classification of Recreation Opportunity Spectrum system in which the natural setting is dominated by man-made structures and the sights and sounds of man predominate.

Utility Corridor - A tract of land of varying width forming a passageway through which various commodities such as oil, gas, and electricity are transported.

Variety Class - A particular level of diversity of landscape character.

Vegetation Types - A land classification system based upon the concept of distinct plant associations. Vegetation or habitat types (plant associations) have been documented for western forests, and keys to their identification are available.

Vegetative Manipulation - The change of one vegetation type to another. Manipulation can be done by tractor, chemicals, or fire. Usually vegetation manipulation is done to increase forage for livestock and can be a beneficial tool for wildlife.

Vertical Diversity - Diversity in an area that results from the complexity of the above ground structure of the vegetation; the more tiers of vegetation or more diverse the species make-up, or both, the higher the degree of vertical diversity.

Viability - Ability of a population to persist through time.

Visitor Information Services (VIS) - A service provided to the public by the National Forests in which the public is supplied with information regarding opportunities or activities on National Forest lands; usually but not restricted to recreational opportunities.



# GLOSSARY

---

Visual Management Program - Also referred to as "Landscape Management", "Visual Resource Management", or "Visual Management"; the art and science of planning and administering the use of Forest lands in such ways that visual effects maintain or upgrade man's psychological welfare. The planning and design of visual aspects of multiple-use land management.

Visual Quality Objective VQO - A desired level of excellence based on physical and sociological characteristics of an area. Refers to degree of acceptable alteration of the characteristic landscape. The five levels are Preservation, Retention, Partial Retention, Modification, and Maximum Modification.

Water - Streams, sloughs, estuaries, and canals 120 feet or more in width; and lakes, reservoirs, and ponds more than one acre in area.

Water Rights - A right to the use of water, such as for irrigation, wildlife, etc.

Water Yield - Total net amount of water produced on the Forest including streamflow and groundwater recharge.

Watershed - Entire area that contributes water to a drainage or stream.

Watershed Condition - A measure of the ability of a watershed to provide a sustained and orderly flow of water while maintaining soil productivity.

Wetlands - Areas with shallow standing water or seasonal to year-long saturated soils (includes bogs, marshes, and wet meadows).

Wilderness - The National Wilderness Preservation Act of 1964 defines a wilderness as an area of undeveloped public land designated by Congress that has the following characteristics: (1) Affected primarily by forces of nature, where man is a visitor who does not remain. Wilderness may contain ecological, geological, or other features of scientific, educational, scenic, or historical value. (2) Possesses outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation. (3) An area large enough so that continued use will not change its unspoiled natural condition.

**Wildland Fire - Any nonstructure fire, other than prescribed fire, that occurs in the wildland.**

**Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) - A progressively developed assessment and operational management plan that documents the analysis and selection of strategies and describes the appropriate management response for a Wildland Fire being managed for resource benefits.**

**Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSa) - A decision making process that evaluates alternative strategies against selected safety, environmental, social, economic, political and resource management objectives.**

**Wildland/Urban Interface - The Wildland/Urban Interface is the line, area, or zone where structures and other human development meet or intermingle with undeveloped wildland or vegetative fuels (NWCG, 1996). Common characteristic of this zone are high population density as compared to the undeveloped Forest, a moderate to high escaped fire potential, and the potential for loss of private property or life.**

Wildlife Habitat - Sum total of environmental conditions of a specific place occupied by a wildlife species or a population of such species.

Wildlife Structure - A site specific improvement of wildlife or fish habitat, e.g., spring development or dugout to provide water, brushpile for cover, nest-box for birds, or rock and log placement in a stream for fish cover and pool creation.

Wildlife Tree Policy - A policy that encourages the preservation of snags for wildlife use; optimum numbers are 20-30 snags per 10 acres.

## **GLOSSARY**

---

Withdrawal - Withholding an area of Federal land from settlement, sale, location, or entry, under some or all of the general land laws, for the purpose of limiting activities under those laws in order to maintain other public values in the area or reserving the area for a particular public purpose or program.

Woodland Forest - Forested sites in the pinyon sp., *Juniperus* sp., *Cypress arizonica*, and evergreen oak series.

# APPENDICES

---

## **Appendix**

- A Analysis Area Index
- B Activity Code Index
- C Decision Unit Index
- D Description of Range Resource Management Levels
- E Recreation Opportunity Class (ROS) Characterization
- F Road and Trail Maintenance Levels
- G Management Indicator Species
- H Cultural Resource Objectives and Priorities
- I Wilderness Opportunity Class (WOS) Characterization
- J Visual Quality Objective Class (VQO) Characterization
- K Implementation Schedules**
- L The Minimum Criteria for the Structural Attributes Used to Determine Old-Growth**

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## Appendix A

### Analysis Area Index

Analysis Area Number	Land Designation	Grazing Capacity	Vegetation	Slope
1100/1600	Wilderness	Yes	Riparian	0-15
1200	Wilderness	Yes	Desert	0-40
1201	Wilderness	Yes	Desert	41-80
1204/1205	Wilderness	No	Desert	0-80
1206	Wilderness	No	Desert	81+
1300	Wilderness	Yes	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	0-40
1301	Wilderness	Yes	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	41-80
1304/1305	Wilderness	No	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	0-80
1306	Wilderness	No	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	81+
1505/1511	Wilderness	Yes	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	0-80
1529/1532	Wilderness	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	0-80
1541	Wilderness	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	81+
3100	Rivers and Lakes	Yes	Riparian	0-15
3200/3201	Rivers and Lakes	Yes	Desert	0-80
3204/3205	Rivers and Lakes	Yes	Desert	0-80
3206	Rivers and Lakes	Yes	Desert	0-40
3600	Rivers and Lakes	No	Lakes/Channel/Sandbar	0-15
4100/4600	Wild and Scenic River	No	Channel/Sandbar	0-15
4200/4201	Study Corridor	Yes	Desert	0-80
5100	All Other Lands	Yes	Riparian	0-15
5200	All Other Lands	Yes	Desert	0-40
5201	All Other Lands	Yes	Desert	41-80
5204/5205	All Other Lands	No	Desert	0-80
5206	All Other Lands	No	Desert	81+
5300	All Other Lands	Yes	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	0-40
5301	All Other Lands	Yes	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	41-80
5304/5305	All Other Lands	Yes	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	0-80
5306	All Other Lands	No	Chaparral/Pinyon-Juniper	81+
5505	(Unregulated Component)	Yes	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	0-40
5506	All Other Lands	Yes	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	0-40
5511	(Unregulated Component)	Yes	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	41-80
5512	All Other Lands	Yes	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	41-80
5529	(Unregulated Component)	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	0-40
5530	All Other Lands	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	0-40

# Appendix

## Analysis Area Index (continued)

Analysis Area Number	Land Designation	Grazing Capacity	Vegetation	Slope
5535	(Unregulated Component)	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	41-80
5536	All Other Lands	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	41-80
5541	(Unregulated Component)	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	81+
5542	All Other Lands	No	Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer	81+
5600	All Other Lands	No	Channel/Sandbar	0-15
6001	All Other Lands	No	FS Developed Recreation Sites	0-40
6002	All Other Lands	No	Private Sector Recreation Sites	0-40

## Appendix B

### Activity Code Index

Primary Code	Code Description
A01	Recreation Planning and Inventory
A02	Cultural Resource Management
A03	Visual Resource Inventory and Planning
A04	Visual Resource Improvement
A05	Recreation or VIS Site Construction and Rehabilitation (A10)
A06	Recreation Rehabilitation
A07	Visitor Information Services and Management (A08, A09)
A11	Developed Recreation; Management; Public (A13)
A14	Dispersed Recreation Management (A15)
A16	Recreation Management; Private and Other Public
A18	Cooperative Technical Assistance for Dispersed Recreation (S&P)
A21	Visual Resource Planning
B01	Wilderness Area – Management (B02, B03)
B02	Wilderness Area – Planning Management (B03)
C01	Fish and Wildlife Planning
C02	Habitat Improvement – T&E Animals
C03	Non-Structural Wildlife Habitat Improvement
C04	Habitat Improvement -- Wildlife
C05	Habitat Improvement -- Fish
C06	Habitat Maintenance -- Fish
C09	Wildlife Habitat Maintenance
C10	Wildlife and Fish Cooperation
C12	Wildlife and Fish Cooperation (NFS & S&PF)
D01	Range Resource Planning
D02	Range Resource Management (D01)
D03	Range Forage Improvement (D04)
D05	Range Structural Improvements
D06	Maintenance of Range Structural Improvements
D07	Wild Horse and Burro Management
E00	Timber Resource Management Planning and Inventories (E03)
E04	Reforestation
E05	Timber Stand Improvement
E06	Timber Sale Preparation
E07	Timber Harvest Administration
E09	Genetic Tree Improvement Program
F01	Water Resource Planning (F03, F04)
F02	Water Resource Inventory
F05	Water Resource Improvement
G01	Mineral Management (G02, G03, G04, G05, G06, G07, G08, G10)
G09	Mined Area Reclamation

# Appendix

---

## Activity Code Index (continued)

Primary Code	Code Description
H02	Youth Conservation Corps Program (H03, H07)
J01	Special Use Management (Non-Recreation)
J02	Right-Of-Way Grants for Roads and Trails
J04	Withdrawals, Modifications and Revocations
J05	Land Status Maintenance
J06	Property Boundary Location and Maintenance (J07)
J10	Encroachment
J11	Land Ownership Adjustment Management (J12, J13, J15)
J14	Land Exchange-Equalization
J18	Rights-Of-Way Acquisition (J02)
J29	Wild and Scenic Rivers Study (S&P)
K01	Soil Resource Inventory
K03	Soil Resource Management (K04)
K04	Soil Monitoring
K05	Soil Resource Improvement
K06	Soil Resource Improvement Maintenance
L04	Road Construction and Reconstruction (L01 through L18 and L29)
L19	Road Maintenance and Management
L20	Trail Inventory and Planning
L21	Trail Construction and Reconstruction
L24	FA&O Construction/Reconstruction
L25	Building and Facility Maintenance
P01	Fire Management Planning and Analysis
P02	Fire Prevention
P03	Fire Detection
P04	Primary (Initial) Attack Forces
P05	Secondary Attack Forces
P06	Fire Reinforcements
P07	Forest Fire Support and Facilitating Services
P08	Initial Attack Fire Suppression Action
P09	Escaped Fire Suppression
P10	Fuel Management Inventory
P11	Treatment of Fuels (P12, P13, P14)
P15	Vegetation Treated by Burning
P16	Air Resource Management
P24	Law Enforcement (P25)
P34	Integrated Pest Management
P35	Insect and Disease Suppression



## Appendix C

### Decision Unit Index

<u>Element</u>	<u>DU</u>	<u>Description</u>
A. Recreation	1	Dispersed recreation operation, administration, and maintenance.
	2	Visual resource inventory and planning.
	3	Cultural resource management.
	4	Non-wilderness trail construction or reconstruction.
	5	Developed recreation site operation, administration, and maintenance.
	6	Recreation site construction.
B. Wilderness	8	Wilderness management, including trail maintenance.
	9	Wilderness trail construction or reconstruction.
C. Wildlife and Fish	10	Wildlife and fish plans and management.
	11	Habitat maintenance.
	12	Threatened and Endangered habitat improvement.
	13	Fish habitat improvement.
	14	Game habitat improvement.
	61	Wildlife K-V.
D. Range	16	Range management operation, maintenance, and protection.
	17/18	Range improvement.
E. Timber	19/20/21	Timber sale administration and related fuel treatment.
	22-25/29	Reforestation.
	27	Genetic tree improvement.
	28-31/60	Timber stand improvement.
	32	Timber management and plans.
F. Water	33/63	Water resource improvements.
	34	Water resource operations, maintenance, and protection.
G. Minerals and Geology	35	Geologic and mineral resource planning.
	36	Management of mining activities.
	37	Mined area reclamation.
H. Human and Community Development	38	All human resource programs.
J. Lands	39	Land classification.
	40	Land management planning.
	41	Special use management (non-recreation).
	42	Lands administration.
	43	Landline location.
	44	Rights-of-way.
	65	Land Management Plan monitoring.
K. Soil	45/62	Soil resource improvements.
	46	Soils management operation, maintenance, and protection.

# Appendix

---

## Decision Unit Index (continued)

<u>Element</u>	<u>DU</u>	<u>Description</u>
L. Facilities	48	Road maintenance for arterial and collector roads.
	49	Trail construction/reconstruction.
	50	Trail system management.
	51	Road construction.
	52	Fire, administration, and operation (FAO) facility construction.
	53	FAO facility maintenance.
P. Protection	54	Dam administration and management.
	56	Fire, aviation, air quality management, and fuel management planning.
	57/64	Fuel treatment and maintenance.
	58	Cooperative search, rescue, and law enforcement.
T. General Administration	55	General administration.

## Appendix D

### Description of Range Resource Management Levels

Level Identifier	Description
A	Management excludes livestock grazing to protect other values or eliminate conflicts with other users.
B	Management controls livestock numbers so that livestock use is within present grazing capacity. Improvements are minimal and constructed only to the extent needed to protect and maintain the range resource in the presence of grazing.
C	Management seeks full utilization of forage allocated to livestock. Cost effective management systems and techniques, including fencing and water development, are designed and applied to obtain relatively uniform livestock distribution and use of forage, and to maintain plant vigor.
D	Management seeks to optimize production and utilization of forage allocated for livestock use consistent with maintaining the environment and providing the multiple use of the range. From all existing range and livestock management technology, practices may be selected and used to develop cost effective methods for achieving improved forage supplies and uniform livestock distribution and forage use. Cultural practices such as brush control, type conversion, fertilization, site preparation and seeding of improved forage species may be used to improve quality and quantity of forage. Cultural practices may be combined with fencing and water developments to implement complex grazing systems and management methods.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## Appendix E

### Recreation Opportunity Class (ROS) Characterization

ROS Class	Characterization
Primitive (P)	Area is characterized by essentially unmodified natural environment of fairly large size. Interaction between users is very low and evidence of other users is minimal. The area is managed to be essentially free from evidence of human-induced restrictions and control. Motorized use within the area is not permitted.
Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized (SP)	Area is characterized by a predominantly natural or natural-appearing environment of moderate-to-large size. Interaction between users is low, but there is often evidence of other users. The area is managed in such a way that minimum on-site controls and restriction may be present, but are subtle. Motorized use is not permitted.
Semi-Primitive Motorized (SPM)	Area is characterized by a predominantly natural or natural-appearing environment of moderate-to-large size. Concentration of users is low, but there is often evidence of other users. The area is managed in such a way that minimum on-site controls and restriction may be present, but are subtle. Motorized use is permitted.
Roaded Natural (RN)	Area is characterized by predominantly natural-appearing environments with moderate evidences of sight and sounds of man. Such evidences usually harmonize with the natural environment. Interaction between users may be low to moderate, but with evidence of other users prevalent. Resource modification and utilization practices are evident, but harmonize with the natural environment. Conventional motorized use is provided for in construction standards and design of facilities.
Rural (R)	Area is characterized by substantially modified natural environment. Resource modification and utilization practices are to enhance specific recreation activities and to maintain vegetative cover and soil. Sight and sounds of humans are readily evident, and the interaction between users is often moderate to high. A considerable number of facilities are designed for use by a large number of people. Facilities are often provided for special activities. Moderate densities are provided for away from developed sites. Facilities for intensified motorized use and parking are available.
Urban (U)	Area is characterized by a substantially urbanized environment, although the background may have natural-appearing elements. Resource modification and utilization practices are to enhance specific recreational activities. Vegetative cover is often exotic and manicured. Sights and sounds of humans, on-site, are predominant. Large numbers of users can be expected, both on-site and in nearby areas. Facilities for highly intensified motor use and parking are available, with forms of mass transit often available to carry people throughout the site.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## Road and Trail Maintenance Levels

---

### Road Maintenance Levels

#### Level 1

Rocks are not open to traffic; they are maintained to protect the road investment and its surrounding resources. These roads may be opened for a specific activity and returned to Level 1 upon completion of the activity.

#### Level 2

Roads are maintained open for limited passage for traffic. Roads in this maintenance level are primitive type facilities intended for high clearance vehicles. Passenger car traffic is not a consideration.

#### Level 3

Roads are maintained open and safe for travel by a prudent driver in a passenger car. However, user comfort and convenience is not considered a priority.

#### Level 4

Roads are maintained to provide a moderate degree of user comfort and convenience at moderate travel speeds.

#### Level 5

Roads are maintained to provide a high degree of user comfort and convenience. These roads are normally two-lane with aggregate or paved surfaces.

More specific information regarding each maintenance level is found in FSH 7709.15 and FSM 7700.

---

### Trail Maintenance Levels

#### Level 1

Trails maintained for primitive experience level with custodial care only. No tread maintenance. Drainage is functional and not likely to fail. Trail sides not brushed but tread is kept passable. Small aides remain except for those with erosion potential. Structures maintained as needed.

#### Level 2

Trails maintained for near-primitive experience level. Tread maintained for public safety. Logs or similar rustic structure may be provided at stream crossings. Drainage same as Level 1. Signing at a minimum level commensurate with level of trail use.

#### Level 3

Trails maintained for intermediate experience level. Tread maintained for public safety and user convenience. Drainage same as Level 1. Trail sides brushed out at Handbook standards. Structures maintained to original design standards. Signing same as Level 2.

#### Level 4

Trails maintained at relatively high standards to provide for public safety and convenience. Tread relatively smooth, firm, and may require stabilization. Signing at high level, all other elements same Level 3. These trails are generally maintained for family or senior citizen use.

#### Level 5

Trails maintained for high use and experience levels, including special purposes such as VIS trails, bicycle trails, trails to major vista points, trails for the handicapped, etc. Basic care same as Level 4 but patching of paved tread may be needed annually. Trail sides maintained to meet high visual quality standards by brushing and clean up of debris beyond the trail limits. Vistas are maintained.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



---

## Appendix G

### Management Indicator Species

Management Indicator Species were selected to adequately monitor the effects of implementation of the Forest Plan on wildlife habitat and species diversity. The following is a listing of Management Indicator Species and what they are intended to monitor:

#### Ponderosa Pine/Mixed Conifer Vegetative Types

Elk	General forest conditions
Turkey	Vertical diversity – general forest mix
Pygmy Nuthatch	Old growth Ponderosa Pine
Violet-Green Swallow	Cavity nesting habitat
Hairy Woodpecker	Snags
Goshawk	Vertical diversity
Abert's Squirrel	Successional stages of Ponderosa Pine

#### Pinyon-Juniper (Woodland) Vegetative Type

Ash-throated Flycatcher	Ground cover
Gray Vireo	Tree density
Townsend's Solitaire	Juniper berry production
Plain Titmouse	General woodland conditions
Common Flicker	Snags
Rufous-sided Towhee	Successional stage of Pinyon-Juniper

#### Chaparral Vegetative Type

Rufous-sided Towhee	Shrub density
Black-chinned Sparrow	Shrub diversity

#### Desert-Grassland and Vegetative Type

Savannah Sparrow	Grass species diversity
Horned Lark	Vegetative aspect

#### Desertscrub Vegetation Type

Black-throated Sparrow	Shrub diversity
Brown Towhee	Ground cover

#### Riparian – Low Elevation (1500-3500 feet)

Bald Eagle	General riparian
Bell's Vireo	Well-developed understory
Summer Tanager	Tall mature trees
Hooded Oriole	Medium-sized trees

#### Riparian – High Elevation (3000 feet plus)

Hairy Woodpecker	Snags, cavities
Arizona Gray Squirrel	General riparian
Warbling Vireo	Tall overstory
Western Wood Pewee	Medium overstory
Black Hawk	Riparian streamside

#### Aquatic

Macro-invertebrates	Water quality and fisheries habitat
---------------------	-------------------------------------

## Appendix

---

The comprehensive package of documentation regarding the rationale and process of selection of Management Indicator Species (MIS) is on file in the Forest Supervisor's Office in Phoenix, Arizona. A brief excerpt of that package is given here. Over 25 persons representing many agencies and groups including the Arizona Game and Fish Department have been involved in the selection process. Species considered for selection included:

1. Endangered and Threatened animal species identified on Federal and State lists.
2. Species with special habitat needs that may be influenced significantly by planned management activities.
3. Species commonly hunted, fished, or trapped.
4. Animal species selected because their population changes are believed to indicate effects of management activities on other species of a major biological community, or on water quality.

Other considerations in the selection process were: 1) How easy the species is to census, 2) what would the presence or absence of the species mean in terms of habitat condition, and 3) can relative amounts of one species to another be used to indicate habitat quality.

In addition to the selection of MIS, the planning regulations call for a description of the Desired Future Condition (DFC) of fish and wildlife habitats. It was assumed that MIS and DFC are conceptually related. DFC is the management objective, and MIS will indicate progress in terms of achieving the DFC.

Using the Brown and Lowe vegetation type map of the Forest, it has been determined that there are 13 major plant communities on the Tonto. Using the RUNWILD animal species listing by vegetation types, an initial pick of MIS was made for each plant community.

After several meetings, reviews, and discussions, the DFC was described, and candidate MIS were finalized. Using the DFC descriptions, the final selection of MIS was made.

Elk and turkey have been included on the MIS list. Other commonly hunted species (mule deer, white tail deer, javelina, quail, and dove) are not included. They are considered and eliminated because their habit needs are better represented by the requirements and population changes of other game and non- game species. These other species appearing on the MIS list provide better indication of effects of management activities on habitat conditions.

### Cultural Resources Objectives And Priorities

#### INVENTORY

##### Objectives

1. Analyze the existing inventory coverage data for each management area to identify which portions of the area are completely surveyed, sample surveyed, or un-surveyed.
2. Conduct complete or sample surveys, as appropriate, for all un-surveyed portions of each management area according to the inventory priorities identified below.
3. Assess the existing cultural resource inventory to determine the adequacy of the site data it contains. Create a computerized inventory file and enter those sites for which adequate data are available or can be obtained. The initial computer file will follow USDA-Forest Service Southwestern Regional standards. Cross filling in a statewide inventory will be undertaken as time and funding permits.

##### Priorities

1. Project areas.
2. Areas currently experiencing high to moderate levels of use.
3. Areas subject to the future developed but for which no specific proposals have been formulated.
4. Areas known or predicted to contain a high density of cultural resources and/or National Register eligible properties. Such areas without adjacent inventory data or predicted to contain sites of types considered to be under-represented in the existing inventory will have a higher priority than those for which greater quantities of data are available.
5. Areas known or predicted to contain a low density of cultural resources and/or properties not eligible for the National Register.

---

#### EVALUATION AND NOMINATION

##### Objectives

1. Evaluate the existing inventory data for each management areas to identify known cultural resources eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.
2. Evaluate cultural resources located by inventory activity in each management area to identify those resources eligible for inclusion in the National Register according to the evaluation priorities identified below.
3. For each management area, nominate to the National Register those cultural resources determined to be eligible according to the nomination priorities identified below.
4. Initiate action to develop a Forest cultural resource overview, in order to provide an analytical framework for evaluation and nomination, as well as for management, protection, scientific study, interpretation and enhancement. (Overview should be completed within three years.)

##### Evaluation Priorities

(From Forest Service Manual 2361.23.2 – FSM 9/80 R-3 SUPP 49)

1. Properties threatened by proposed land management activities.

# Appendix

---

## Evaluation Priorities – (continued)

2. Priorities undergoing deterioration due to vandalism, public use, erosion, or other forces.
3. Properties of known significance, e.g. those recommended for evaluation in Forest cultural resource overviews.
4. Other cultural resources.

## Nomination Priorities

(From Forest Service Manual 2361.21 July 74, AMEND.62).

1. Archeological, historical, or other areas classified under [36 CFR 294.1 - suitable areas of National Forest land, other than wilderness or wild areas, that should be managed principally for recreation use].  
(Wilderness or wild areas are managed to protect and preserve wilderness character rather than being managed principally for recreation use.)
2. Other sites, areas and objects that have substantial significance in the history or the prehistory of the Nation or area.
3. Other historic and archeological areas.

---

## MANAGEMENT AND PROTECTION

### Objectives

1. In each management area, manage all cultural resources so as to protect them from project impacts and other forms of disturbance until the appropriate inventory and evaluation processes have been completed. This involves administrative activities necessary to ensure adequate management and protection, such as administration of cultural resource permits, National Historic Preservation Act compliance documentation, and review of NEPA compliance documentation (Environmental Assessments, Findings of No Significant Impacts, Decision Notices and Environmental Impacts Statements).
2. Continue to manage and protect the area's cultural resources that are listed on the National Register of Historic Places and those determined eligible for nomination, as well as others as appropriate. Suitable management and protection measures will be developed on a case-by-case basis, but may include strategies such as avoidance, monitoring, data recovery, stabilization and enhancement.
3. Provide special protection to cultural resources being subjected to looting and/or vandalism. Appropriate protective measures should be developed in consultation with law enforcement personnel, but may include patrol, surveillance, signing, and/or fencing.

### Priorities

1. Cultural resources on, or eligible for, the National Register of Historic Places as well as those that are potentially eligible but have not been evaluated, especially if they are subject to or likely to be subject to any form of disturbance.
2. Cultural resources that have not been evaluated but are unlikely to be subject to disturbance.
3. Cultural resources evaluated and determined not to be eligible, providing that further management and protection are deemed appropriate.

---

## SCIENTIFIC STUDY, PUBLIC INTERPRETATION AND ENHANCEMENT

### Objectives

1. For each management area, identify the cultural resources that have public interpretation and enhancement potential. Also identify those that have scientific study potential only. (NOTE: Resources with scientific value will not always have interpretation and enhancement potential.)
2. Integrate analysis of those resources with scientific study potential with the development and refinement of the Forest cultural resource overview and with any cultural resources research activities involving a management area or areas of the Forest as a whole.
3. For those resources with the public interpretation and enhancement potential, develop plans for these activities in consultation with the Forest Public Information Officer. Appropriate measures may include brochures, slide shows, on-site developments, interpretive signs and trails, exhibits in administrative sites, and education and VIS programs (as per Forest Service Manual 2361.27, FSM 9/80 R-3 SUPP 49).
4. Develop non-site specific Forest-wide interpretive and enhancement programs for public consumption, such as synopses of the Forest's prehistory and history, in written and slide-tape module formats, a cultural resource exhibit in the Supervisor's Office and others as deemed appropriate in consultation with the Forest Public Information Office.

### Priorities

1. Cultural resources on, or eligible for, the National Register Of Historic Places that have outstanding scientific significance and/or special interpretive and enhancement potential.
2. Other cultural resources on, or eligible for, the National Register.
3. Resources not necessarily eligible for the Register, but which have some scientific value.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## WILDERNESS OPPORTUNITY SPECTRUM OBJECTIVE DESCRIPTIONS

Opportunities Classes represents a spectrum of wilderness experience opportunities within the complex. These classes describe areas within the complex having different resource and social objectives and also identify management actions that are acceptable within each class. Inherent in the definitions are different levels of resource and social conditions acceptable for each class in the spectrum.

Three components are used to describe opportunity classes: resource, social, and managerial settings. Each component has several elements that are used to describe differences between opportunity classes. These descriptions provide managers, researchers, and users with common definitions for terms used to describe areas within the complex.

The following are definitions of each class including descriptions of the objectives for the resource, social, and managerial settings. Also included is a table to allow the reader to compare differences between classes.

### I. OPPORTUNITY CLASS I

#### A. Resource Setting

Characterized by an unmodified natural environment. Ecological and natural processes are not measurably affected by the actions of users. Environmental impacts are minimal, restricted to temporary loss of vegetation where camping occurs and along some livestock travel routes, typically recover on an annual basis and are subtle in nature and generally not apparent to most visitors.

#### B. Social Setting

Provides an outstanding opportunity for isolation and solitude free from evidence of human activities and with very infrequent encounters with users. The user has outstanding opportunities to travel across country utilizing a maximum degree of outdoor skills, often in an environment that offers a very high degree of challenge, self-reliance and risk. Inter-party contacts will be very few while traveling and rare to non-existent at the campsite.

#### C. Managerial Setting

Management will strongly emphasize sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem. Direct onsite management of visitors will be seldom. Necessary rules and regulations will be communicated to visitors outside the area, such as at trailheads or boundary portals. Contact of visitors within this class by Forest personnel will be mostly reactive and by invitation, with discussion items limited to what visitors want to know. Formal and informal user education programs will be initiated to inform users about what to expect and how to use the area for optimum benefits to all. Formal regulations, orders and/or permits will be considered only when less restrictive regulations or programs have consistently failed to achieve desired goals and objectives. Infrequent patrols and monitoring of conditions by appropriate State and Federal agency personnel will be conducted only as necessary to achieve management objectives. All scientific and ecological monitoring actions will be scheduled to meet social setting criteria. Trails will not be constructed and maintenance will be conducted only to protect the resource. No trail signs will be present, and no facilities of any kind will be provided or permitted, including lookouts and radio transmitter stations.

## II. OPPORTUNITY CLASS II

### A. Resource Setting

Characterized by an essentially natural environment. Ecological and natural processes and conditions are minimally affected by the action of users. Environmental impacts are low and restricted to minor losses of vegetation where camping occurs and along most travel routes. Most impacts recover on an annual basis and will be apparent to only a low number of visitors.

### B. Social Setting

Provides a high opportunity for exploring and experiencing isolation from the sights and sounds of man with the probability for encountering other users being low. The user has good opportunity for experiencing independence, closeness to nature, tranquility, and self-reliance through the application of primitive recreation skills. These opportunities occur in an environment that offers a high degree of challenge and risk. Inter-party contacts will be low on the trail and fairly low at the campsite, with parties often camped in isolation.

### C. Managerial Setting

Management will emphasize sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem. Direct onsite management will involve minimum visitor contact during the normal season. Necessary rules and regulations will be communicated to visitors outside the area, such as at trailhead and boundary portals. Contacts of visitors by Forest personnel will be mostly reactive and by invitation. In addition to what the visitor wants to know, the opportunity will be seized to present other pertinent site-specific messages. Formal and informal user education programs will be initiated to inform users about what to expect and how to use the area for optimum benefits to all. Formal rules and regulations may be necessary to achieve desired goals and objectives. Signs will be permitted within the area and will provide only the minimum information necessary to protect the wilderness resource. Trails will normally be constructed, maintained and managed to accommodate light and infrequent travel. Routes will be maintained only for resource protection and minimal user safety. Modification of the natural environment would be minimal. The route should provide the user with an opportunity for testing skills and experiencing a sensation of physical exertion and feeling of accomplishment. Facilities will be provided, only in a few extreme cases, and those that are will be permitted only for resource protection and will use only native materials.

## III. OPPORTUNITY CLASS III

### A. Resource Setting

Characterized by an essentially unmodified natural environment where ecological and natural processes are in a few areas moderately affected by the action of the users. Environmental impacts are moderate, with most areas along the travel routes and near campsites showing moderate losses of vegetation. Impacts in some areas often persist from year to year and are apparent to a moderate number of visitors.

### B. Social Setting

Moderate opportunities for exploring and experiencing isolation from the sights and sounds of man, with the probability of encountering other users low to moderate. The user has moderate opportunities for experiencing independence, closeness to nature, tranquility and self-reliance through the application of primitive recreation skills. These opportunities occur in a natural environment that normally offers a moderate degree of challenge and risk. Contact with other visitors both on the trail and while camped will be moderately frequent.

### C. Managerial Setting

Management will emphasize sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem. Onsite management will involve routine visitors contact. Necessary rules and regulations will be communicated to visitors outside the area, such as at trailheads and boundary portals. Forest personnel initiate contact during routine duties. Information concerning protection of site-specific wilderness resources will be presented. Formal and informal user education programs will be initiated to inform users about what to expect and how to use the area for optimum benefits to all. Formal rules and regulation may be necessary to achieve management objectives and permits may be considered only when light-handed, less restricted measures have failed to achieve desired goals and objectives. Signs will be permitted within the area and will include the minimum number necessary to protect the wilderness resource, and for administration. Trails will normally be constructed, maintained, and managed to accommodate moderate use for the majority of the use season. The route will only modify natural conditions to the extent necessary to protect the environment and provide for moderately safe use by a user with limited experience and average physical ability. A moderate number of facilities will be provided or permitted, and only those necessary for the protection of the wilderness resource and the user. Natural materials will dominate. Dimensional and non-native materials may be used but must remain not evident to the average user.



IV.

OPPORTUNITY CLASS IV

A. Resource Setting

Characterized by a predominantly unmodified natural environment where ecological and natural processes are in many locations substantially affected by the action of users. Environmental impacts are generally high in areas along major travel routes, along popular river corridors and lakeshores, and near major entry points. Impacts often persist from year to year and there may be moderate loss of vegetation and soil at some sites. Impacts are readily apparent to most visitors.

B. Social Setting

Moderate to low opportunities for exploring and experiencing isolation from the sights and sounds of man with the probability of encountering other area users moderate to high. The user has the opportunity for a high degree of interaction with the natural environment, often with low or moderate challenge and risk. Contact with other users will be relatively high much of the time, both on the trail and at campsites. Some parties will camp out of sight and sound of other parties, but this will not be common during the main use season.

C. Managerial Setting

Management will be oriented to sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem. There will be frequent opportunity for visitor contact with management personnel. Necessary rules and regulations will be communicated to visitors outside the area, such as the trailheads and boundary portals. Special efforts will be taken to contact visitors. Information concerning wilderness management, user conflicts, fire prevention, and other pertinent subjects will be presented. Formal and informal user education programs will be initiated to inform users about what to expect and how to use the area for optimum benefit to all. Formal rules and regulations may be necessary to achieve management objectives and permits may be considered only when light-handed, less restricted measures have failed to achieve desired goals and objectives. Signs within the wilderness will be placed to aid in distributing and dispersing use, and for resource protection purposes. Trails will normally be constructed, maintained, and managed to accommodate heavy traffic for the majority of the use season. The routes will blend into the natural features of the area. Facilities and improvements may be provided and permitted for resource protection, user safety, and limited user convenience. Facilities when constructed will emphasize the use of natural materials. Dimensional and non-native materials are acceptable but should harmonize with the natural environment.

**Table 1**  
**Summary of Component Objectives For Each Opportunity Class**

	<b>Opportunity Class I</b>	<b>Opportunity Class II</b>	<b>Opportunity Class III</b>	<b>Opportunity Class IV</b>
<b>Resource Setting</b> (General Description)	Unmodified natural environment	Unmodified natural environment	Unmodified natural environment	Predominantly unmodified natural environment
1) Ecological Conditions	Not measurably affected by the action of users	Minimally affected by the action of users	Moderately affected by the action of users	Many locations substantially affected by the action of users
2) Prevalence and Duration of Impact	Temporary loss of vegetation where camping occurs and along some travel routes. Typically recovers on an annual basis	Minor loss of vegetation where camping occurs and along most travel routes. Most impacts recover on an annual basis	Moderate loss of vegetation where camping occurs and along most travel routes. Impacts in some areas persist year to year	Moderate loss of vegetation and soil on major travel routes, campsites, and popular lakeshores. Impacts persist from year to year
3) Visibility of Impacts	Not apparent to most visitors	Apparent to only a low number of visitors	Apparent to a moderate number of visitors	Impacts are readily apparent to most visitors
<b>Social Setting</b> (General Description)	Outstanding opportunity for isolation and solitude	High opportunity for isolation and solitude	Moderate opportunity for isolation and solitude	Moderate to low opportunities for isolation and solitude
1) General Level of Encounters	Very Infrequent	Low	Moderate	Moderate-High
2) Degree of Challenge and Risk	Very High	High	Moderate	Moderate-Low
3) Inter-party Contacts While Traveling	Very Few	Low	Moderately Frequent	Relatively High
4) Inter-party Contacts at the Campsites	Non-existent	Fairly Low	Moderately Frequent	Common

**Table 1 (Continued)**  
**Summary of Component Objectives For Each Opportunity Class**

	Opportunity Class I	Opportunity Class II	Opportunity Class III	Opportunity Class IV
Managerial Setting (General Description)	Strongly emphasize sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem	Emphasize sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem	Emphasize sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem	Emphasize sustaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem
1) Contact with Management Personnel during Normal Use Season	Infrequent	Minimum	Routine	Frequent
2) Rules and Regulations, and Visitor Behavior	Will be communicated to visitors primarily outside of the wilderness in areas such as at trailheads and boundary portals		Where necessary, on-site enforcement and communication of rules and regulations will be conducted	
3) Formal and Informal User Education Programs	Will be initiated to inform users about what to expect and how to use the area for optimum benefit to all			
4) Formal Rules and Regulations	May be necessary to achieve management objectives and permits may be considered only when light-handed, less restricted measures have consistently failed to achieve desired goals and objectives.			
5) Presence and Extent of Signing	No trail signs present	Trail signs permitted but will provide minimum information necessary to protect the resource	Trail signs permitted and will include minimum number necessary to protect the resources and for administration	Signs will be placed to aid in distributing and dispersing use, and for resource protection
6) General Level of Trail Construction and Maintenance	New trails will not be constructed and maintenance on existing trails will be conducted only to protect the resource	Trails managed to accommodate light and infrequent travel and maintained only for resource protection and minimal user safety	Trails managed to accommodate moderate use and maintained only for resource protection and moderate user safety	Trails managed to accommodate heavy traffic and maintained for resource protection, user safety, and limited user convenience
7) Presence of Facilities	None provided or permitted	Very few provided or permitted and only for resource protection	Moderate number provided or permitted and only for user and resource protection	May be provided or permitted for resource protection and user safety

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**Visual Quality Objective  
Class (VQO)  
Characterization**

<u>VQO Class</u>	<u>Characterization</u>
Retention (R)	A Visual Quality Objective that in general means man’s activities are not evident to the casual forest visitor.
Partial Retention (PR)	A Visual Quality Objective that in general means man’s activities may be evident but remain subordinate to the characteristic landscape.
Modification (M)	A Visual Quality Objective meaning man’s activities may dominate the characteristic landscape but must, at the same time, utilize naturally established form, line, color, and texture. It should appear as a natural occurrence when viewed in the foreground or middle ground.
Maximum Modification (MM)	A Visual Quality Objective meaning man’s activities may dominate the characteristic landscape but should appear as a natural occurrence when viewed as background.
Preservation (P)	A Visual Quality Objective that provides for ecological changes only.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

# APPENDIX K

## Implementation Schedules

Table 2

### Outputs, Activities, and Costs

Output/Activity	Average Annual Unit Of Measure	1	2	Periods 3	4	5
Recreation						
Developed	MRVD	1,539	1,544	1,558	1,599	1,643
Dispersed <u>1/</u>	MRVD	6,684	7,452	8,209	9,044	10,056
Wilderness	MRVD	376	427	480	528	576
Wildlife and Fish	MRVD	688	774	859	945	1,030
Permitted Use	MAUM	397	251	272	275	278
Grazing Capacity	MAUM	247	251	272	275	278
Timber Management <u>2/</u>	MMBF	7.9	13.8	16.5	16.8	16.7
Water Yield	MAcFt	356	375	394	394	394
Total Budget <u>3/</u>	MM Dollars	8.7	10.8	10.8	10.8	10.8

1/ Includes highway use.

2/ Includes sawtimber and products.

3/ 1980, 4th quarter dollars.

# APPENDIX K

**Table 3 Existing Recreation Site Reconstruction/Rehabilitation**

## First Period

### Lower Salt River

Coon Bluff\*  
Water Users\*  
Campground  
Blue Point Bridge Complex\*  
~~Granite Reef Camperound\*~~  
Traffic Control\*

### Mogollon Rim Area

Ponderosa Campground  
Ponderosa Group

Christopher Creek Camp  
~~Valentine Ridge~~  
Pleasant Valley Vista

Rose Creek Campground d  
Tonto Creek Campground

### Saguaro/Canyon Lakes

Acacia Picnic\*  
Palo Verde Picnic\*  
Boulder Picnic\*  
Saguaro Del Norte Picnic\*  
Butcher Jones Picnic\*  
Bagley Flat Campground\*+  
Tortilla Flat Campground

### Other Areas

Oak Flat Campground\*  
Bartlett Toilets\*  
First Water Trailhead  
Pinal Mountain Campground  
Icehouse CCC Campground  
Jones Water Campground  
Seven Springs Campground\*

## Second Period

### Lower Salt River

Tubers Landing\*#

### Mogollon Rim Area

East Verde Crossing\*  
Second Crossing Picnic\*  
Cold Springs  
Third Crossing Picnic\*  
Tonto Creek Campgroundd\*

### Other Areas

Pinal/Pioneer Pass  
Riverside\*  
CCC Campground\*  
Cave Creek Group Site\*  
Upper Tonto Creek Campground

### Saguaro/Canyon Lakes

The Point

\* Indicates that a portion of the site may be within a floodplain as defined by Executive Order #11988.

+ Moved to First Period.

# Moved to Second Period.



# APPENDIX K

**Table 4 Schedule for Recreation Site Construction**

All sites listed in Periods 1-4 will undergo further analysis prior to project implementation.

<b>First Period</b>			
Site	Persons at One Time	Acres	Ranger District
Sheep Bridge	-	-	Cave Creek
Sheep Bridge Campground	50*	5	Cave Creek
Sheep Bridge Trailhead	50*	5	Cave Creek
Needle Rock Campground	250*	28	Cave Creek
Skull Mesa Trailhead	20	3	Cave Creek
Bartlett Lake			
Jojoba Boating Site	1,000*	10	Cave Creek
Bartlett Flat Boating Site	750	8	Cave Creek
Bartlett Lake Marina	~*	60	Cave Creek
S.B. Cove Picnic Site	500*	5	Cave Creek
Rattlesnake Cove Picnic Site	500*	5	Cave Creek
Horseshoe Boating Site	2,000*	20	Cave Creek
Lime Creek Picnic Area	125	10	Cave Creek
Horseshoe Dam Vista	50	1	Cave Creek
Fisherman Point River Access	150	1	Cave Creek
Cottonwood Fishing Area	100	10	Cave Creek
Cliff River Access Points	100	1	Cave Creek
Sears Kay Cultural VIS	15	1	Cave Creek
Cave Creek Trailhead	50	5	Cave Creek
Arizona Trail Trailheads (3)	150	15	Globe, Mesa
Timber Camp Campground-Group Site	500	50	Globe
Lower Kellner Group Site	150	3	Globe
Foxtail Group Site	650*	25	Mesa
Poles Point Parking	2,500*	15	Mesa
North Bank Parking	500*	50	Mesa
Key Hole Picnic Site	100*	5	Mesa
Cross F Trailhead	50	5	Mesa
Cottonwood Trailhead	50	5	Mesa
Tortilla Trailhead	50	5	Mesa
East Control Road Campground**	500	5	Payson
Zane Gray Campground	200	75	Payson
Houston Mesa Campground	300	75	Payson
Horton Creek Picnic Site	150*	5	Payson
Fossil Springs Trailhead	50	5	Payson
Washington Park Trailhead	50	5	Payson
Two-Sixty Trailhead	30	2	Payson
See Canyon Trailhead	30	2	Payson
Box Canyon Trailhead	18	2	Payson
Geronimo Trailhead	18	2	Payson
Reynolds Creek Group Site**	100	5	Pleasant Valley
Canyon Creek Campground	300*	12	Pleasant Valley
Haigler Canyon Campground	100*	5	Pleasant Valley
Alderwood Campground	100*	5	Pleasant Valley
Windy Flat Boating Site	1,100*	40	Tonto Basin
Burnt Corral Campground	700*	52	Tonto Basin
Apache Lake VIS	10	1	Tonto Basin
Apache Lake Boat Camps	150*	9	Tonto Basin
Lone Pine Trailhead	150	15	Tonto Basin
Barnhart Trailhead	50	5	Tonto Basin

\* Indicates that a portion of the site may be within a floodplain as defined by Executive Order #11988.

\*\* Campground will be located so not to conflict with riparian and wildlife resources.

# APPENDIX K

**Table 4 Schedule for Recreation Site Construction (continued)**

**Second Period**

Site	Persons at One Time	Acres	Ranger District
Bartlett Lake Boat Camps	250*	10	Cave Creek
Horseshoe Picnic Area	250*	12	Cave Creek
Mesquite Campground	500*	45	Cave Creek
Cave Creek Trailhead	50	5	Cave Creek
Pinal Mountain Trailheads (4)	200	20	Globe
Gleason Flat River Access Point **	50*	5	Globe
Arnett Creek Picnic Site	100	5	Globe
Stewart Mountainb Group Site	100	5	Mesa
Saguaro Lake VIS	50	1	Mesa
Bushnell Tanks Group Site	100	5	Mesa
Hell's Gate Trailhead **	30	3	Payson
Payson VIS	50	1	Payson
Pearly Gate Trailhead	15	1	Payson
Sharp Creek Campground **	500	50	Payson
Doll Baby Trailhead	15	1	Payson
Bear Flat Trailhead **	30	3	Payson
Crackerjack Campground	500	50	Payson
Airplane Flat Campground	250	25	Pleasant Valley
Colcord Campground	250	25	Pleasant Valley
Valentine Canyon Campground	250	25	Pleasant Valley
Workman Campground **	100*	5	Pleasant Valley
Reynolds Creek Trailhead	50	5	Pleasant Valley
Sawmill Flats Campground	50	5	Pleasant Valley
Naeglin Recreation Site **	50	5	Pleasant Valley
Upper Burnt Corral Campground	500*	5	Tonto Basin
Mt. Peeley Trailhead	50	5	Tonto Basin

**Third Period**

Site	Persons at One Time	Acres	Ranger District
Juniper Horse Camp	100	10	Cave Creek
Pioneer Pass Campground	100	60	Globe
Lower Salt VIS/Control	-	4	Mesa
Sunflower Campground	250*	50	Mesa
Pine Campground	500	50	Payson
Verde Glen Campground	500	50	Payson
Flying H Trailhead	50	5	Pleasant Valley
Gordon Canyon Campground **	100	20	Pleasant Valley
Coon Creek Campground **	50	2	Tonto Basin
Cherry Creek Campground	50	2	Tonto Basin

\* Indicates that a portion of the site may be within a floodplain as defined by Executive Order #11988.

\*\* Campground will be located so not to conflict with riparian and wildlife resources.

# APPENDIX K

**Table 4 Schedule for Recreation Site Construction (continued)**

**Fourth Period**

Site	Persons at One Time	Acres	Ranger District
Oak Flat Group Site	50	30	Globe
Miles Ranch Trailhead	50	5	Globe
Goldfield Parking	300*	10	Mesa
Alder Creek Trailhead	30	2	Payson
Mineral Spring Trailhead	15	1	Payson
Crabtree Campground	130*	100	Tonto Basin
Pigeon Springs Trailhead	50	5	Tonto Basin

Central Arizona Project - Roosevelt Lake. These sites are taken from the Bureau of Reclamation Environmental Impact Statement on the Central Arizona Project. These sites will meet the developed site capacity for Roosevelt Lake. Any changes to sites analyzed in the EIS will be handled in environmental documents prepared by the Bureau of Reclamation.

Site	Persons at One Time	Acres
Indian Point Campground Boating Site (Site 1)	2,875*	70
Cholla Campground and Boating Site (Site 2)	3,000*	70
Vineyard Canyon Picnic Site (Site 3)	250*	20
Visitor's Center/Carson's Landing Picnic Site (Site 6)	750	40
New Resourt (Site 6a)	2,215*	80
Porter Springs Campground and Boating Site (Site 7)	4,875*	160
Grapevine Group Campground and Boating Site (Site 8)	2,375*	60
Schoolhouse Campground and Boating Site (Site 9)	2,625	9
Cottonwood Campground and Boating site (Site 10)	1,750*	9
Salt River And Diversion Dam Access Sites (Site 12)	2,500*	10
Boat Access Camping (Site 4)	125*	10

\* Indicates that a portion of the site may be within a floodplain as defined by Executive Order #11988.

\*\* Campground will be located so not to conflict with riparian and wildlife resources.

# APPENDIX K

**Table 5 Trail Construction/Reconstruction Schedule**

1. Multi-purpose desert trails, approximately 15 miles adjacent to metropolitan area. Project to be accomplished in first period.
2. Multi-purpose trails approximately 10 miles over the rest of Forest. Projects to be accomplished in First and Second periods.
3. Additional trails to be constructed in First and Second periods. (Those with asterisks are First Period.)

Ranger District	Trail Name	Miles
Cave Creek	Cottonwood Trail #247, Reconstruction*	9.50
	Skull Mesa Trail #248, Reconstruction*	4.50
	Quien Sabe Trail #250, Reconstruction*	2.60
	Skunk Creek Trail #246, Reconstruction*	4.80
Globe	Pipeline Trail, Construction*	0.50
	Toll Road Loop Trail - Construction	2.00
	Middle Trail, Construction*	0.25
	Sixshooter Trail, Construction*	0.25
	Ferndell Trail, Construction*	0.50
	Soldier Camp Trail #83, Reconstruction*	1.00
Mesa	Soldier Camp Trail #83, Reconstruction (Phase II)	2.00
	Front Range Trail, Construction (Phase II)*	1.50
	Front Range Trail, Construction (Phase III)*	3.00
	Front Range Trail, Construction (Phase IV)	6.50
	Cross F Loop Trail, Construction	2.00
	Lower Salt Multi-Purpose Trail Construction	12.00
	Coon Bluff Vista Trail - Construction*	0.50
	Geronimo Bypass (Highline Trail #31), Construction	1.50
	Ponderosa Campground Loop Trail, Construction*	2.00
	Railroad Tunnel Trail, Construction*	0.50
Payson	Military Sink Hole Trail, Construction*	1.50
	Oak Spring #16, Reconstruction	4.00
	Fossil Spring Trail #18, Reconstruction*	2.00
	Big Ridge Trail #177, Reconstruction	1.50
	Moody Point Trail #140, Reconstruction	0.50
	Coon Creek Trail #254, Reconstruction*	4.40
Pleasant Valley	Hell's Hole Trail #284, Reconstruction*	1.50
	Canyon Creek Trail, Construction	0.50
	Canyon Point Trail, Construction	1.50
	Brown's Trail #133, Reconstruction	2.00
Tonto Basin	Four Peaks Trail #130, Reconstruction*	2.50
	Oak Flat Trail #123, Reconstruction	1.00
	Amethyst Trail #253, Construction	2.50
	Deer Creek Trail #45, Reconstruction	3.50

\* See paragraph 3 above.

## APPENDIX K

**Table 6 Administrative Facilities Construction Schedule - Period 1**

Fiscal Year	Ranger District	Project
1988	Pleasant Valley	Trailer Pads
1989	Tonto Basin	Potable Water System
	Pleasant Valley	Office
	Pleasant Valley	Crew Quarters
1991	Pleasant Valley	Warehouse

### **Land Line Location and Rights-of-Way - Period 1**

During Period 1, 266 miles of the existing land line location backlog will be eliminated. The remaining 580 miles of backlog will be scheduled for completion by the year 2000. Rights-of-way needs for Period 1 are approximately 14 miles. Land lines and rights-of-way programs must be coordinated.

# **APPENDIX K Table 7**

**Standard Vegetation Treatment Table**

COMPOSITION (Forest Type*)	Aspen and Western Live Oak	Engelmann Spruce-Subalpine Fir, White Fir, Blue Spruce, Limber Pine, Rocky Mountain Juniper, Cottonwood-Willow, Interior Ponderosa Pine, Pinyon-Juniper, Arizona Cypress, and Mesquite							All Forest Types	Grassland, Meadow and Alpine
STRUCTURE	<b>Desired One-Aged, Single-Storied Stand</b>  (One-age class comprises >=90% of total stand BA for most of the rotation. Age difference between oldest and youngest tree in a class is less than 20% of the rotation)				<b>Desired Two-Aged, Two-Storied Stand</b> (Two age classes each > 10% BA most of rotation)	<b>Desired Uneven-Aged, Multi-Storied Stand</b>  (More than two age classes)			<b>Any Desired One-, Two-, or Multi-Storied Stand</b>	<b>Open</b>
FUNCTION	Coppice Regeneration Method (vegetative regeneration function)	Clearcutting Regeneration Method (no trees function for seed/shelter)	Seed Tree Regeneration Method (some trees function for seed only)	Shelterwood Regeneration Method (some trees function for seed/shelter)	Irregular Shelterwood Method (function for continuous tree cover)	Single-Tree Selection Regeneration Method (function for continuous tree cover)	Group- Selection Regeneration Method (group size <= 2 to 4 acres)	Irregular Group Shelterwood Regeneration Method Method	Intermediate Treatment Methods (tree cover between stand formation and regeneration)	No or Few Trees  (maintain open)
VEGETATIVE MANAGEMENT  PRACTICE	<u>Activity</u>  Coppice  Coppice W/Reserves	<u>Activity</u>  <= 5% tree cover post harvest:  Patch cut  Strip cut  Stand cut  6-10% tree cover post harvest:  Patch cut W/Reserves  Strip cut W/Reserves  Stand cut W/Reserves	<u>Activity</u>  Preparatory  Seed  1-10% tree cover post harvest:  Final Removal  Final Removal W/Reserves	<u>Activity</u>  Preparatory  Seed  Group Seed  Strip Seed  Removal  Group Removal  Strip Removal  Final Removal  Final Removal W/Reserves	<u>Activity</u>  Preparatory  Seed  Removal  Final Removal  Final Removal W/Reserves  <hr/> Coppice Regeneration Method  Coppice W/Standards (understory must regenerate vegetatively, suckers/sprouts)	<u>Activity</u>  Single-Tree/ (Individual Tree) Selection	<u>Activity</u>  Group- Selection  Group- Selection W/Reserves	<u>Activity</u>  Seed  Removal  Final Removal  Final Removal W/Reserves	<u>Activity</u>  Improvement  Liberation  Thinning Commercial & Noncommercial  Mortality Salvage Sanitation Salvage  Cull Salvage  Prescribed Fire  Cleaning  Weeding	<u>Activity</u>  Meadow Maintenance & Creation

# APPENDIX K

**Table 8 Timber Offering Schedule - Period 1 1/**

Year	Sale	Volume <u>2/</u> MMBF	Estimated Acreage	Estimated Miles of Road Construction	District
1986	Elk	1.0	1,200	1	Payson
	Colcord	4.5	2,600	11	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	0.5	500	-	Payson
1987	Valentine	5.0	2,880	21	Pleasant Valley
	Meads	1.0	1,000	4	Payson
1988	Canyon	5.0	3,000	11	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	0.5	500	-	Payson
1989	Cherry	4.0	5,500	24	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	1.0	1,000	-	Payson
1990	Red Lake	3.5	5,100	10	Pleasant Valley
	Woffidd	1.0	1,000	-	Payson
1991	Crouch	6.4	2,400	10	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	1.0	1,000	-	Payson
1992	Rose	8.9	4,000	15	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	0.5	500	-	Payson
1993	Salt	6.9	3,800	12	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	1.0	1,000	-	Payson
1994	Ridge	8.4	3,000	15	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	0.5	500	-	Payson
1995	Unknown	5.0	3,000	10	Pleasant Valley
	Small ST Sales	1.0	1,000		Payson
<b>TOTAL:</b>		<b>66.6</b>			

1/ No cable units are included in the timber offering schedule for Period 1.

2/ Additional volume needed to meet planned annual harvest levels is 12.4 MMBF, under contract in the Colorado Plateau pulpwood sale.

# APPENDIX K

**Table 9 Special Area Recommendations**

During the first period, initiate appropriate action to formally establish special areas including necessary agreements and permits with other agencies or organizations.

<b>Area and Kind <sup>1/</sup></b>	<b>Vegetative Types</b>	<b>Acres</b>
<b>Haufer Wash RNA (D)</b>	Semi-desert Grassland	680
Upper Forks Parker Cr RNA (P)	Woodland/Ponderosa Pine	1,288
Picket Post Mtn. RNA (P)	Desert/Chaparral	1,120
Desert Botanical Garden BA	Desert	1,200
Blue Point Cottonwoods BA	Desert Riparian	480
Sycamore Creek NA	Desert Riparian	60
Fossil Springs NA	Riparian	20
Superstition Museum	Desert	60
<b>Buckhorn Mountain RNA (D)</b>	Interior Chaparral	2,810
Bush Highway RNA (E)	Creosote, Palo Verde	488

<sup>1/</sup> RNA (D) – **Designated Research Natural Area**; RNA (P) - Proposed Research Natural Area; BA - Botanical Area; NA - State Natural Area.

**Table 10 Desired Vegetative Condition - Fifth Period**

Table 10 Summarizes the desired management condition in terms of vegetative condition:

<b>Vegetative Type</b>	<b>Acres</b>	<b>Percent</b>
Grassland	316,894	11
Chaparral	1,155,722	40
Conifer	283,204	10
Riparian	35,022	1
Pinyon-Juniper	265,480	9
Mesquite	169,857	6
Desert	605,363	21
Non-vegetated	41,750	2
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2,873,292</b>	<b>100</b>

Vegetative treatments scheduled through the planning period in the pinyon-juniper, chaparral, and conifer vegetative types are transitory in nature with the objective to improve age class distribution and/or increase forage production. Additional benefits will be realized in wildlife habitat diversity and water yield.



# APPENDIX K

**Table 11 Predicted Population Trends of Management Indicator Species**

Table 11 displays the desired future condition of fish and wildlife in terms of predicted population trends for management indicator species.

The predicted changes are subjective figures assigned with the help of various cooperators who have expertise regarding these species and their habitats, and is intended to indicate a direction of response (increase or decrease) and magnitude (small = 10 percent and large = 800 percent). These figures are not given as absolutes based on hard data.

It is further noted that the responses represent predicted changes from the present into the future and does not take into account habitat changes and animal species responses that have occurred from past to present. For instance, the predicted 800 percent increase by the riparian obligate species is intended to indicate that riparian condition is degraded from its historic condition and the obligate animal species have decreased. Implementation of the Forest Plan is predicted to result in improved riparian condition and increased animal numbers. It does not mean that future condition will be equal to or better than it was historically. Also, three species are predicted to decline; however, these decreases will not affect viable populations.

<u>Species</u>	<u>Predicted Trend by 2030</u>
Elk	+ 67%
Turkey	+103%
Pygmy Nuthatch	+ 40%
Violet-Green Swallow	+ 20%
Western Bluebird	+ 10%
Hairy Woodpecker (in Pine/Mixed Conifer type)	+ 10%
Goshawk	+ 20%
Abert's Squirrel	+ 25%
Ash-Throated Flycatcher	+ 20%
Gray Vireo	- 50%
Townsend's Solitaire	- 50%
Plain Titmouse	- 50%
Common Flicker	+ 20%
Rufous-Sided Towhee	+ 15%
Black-Chinned Sparrow	+ 25%
Savannah Sparrow	+ 200%
Horned Lark	+ 200%
Black-Throated Sparrow	+ 200%
Brown Towhee	+ 200%
Bald Eagle	+ 100%
Bell's Vireo	+ 800%
Summer Tanager	+ 800%
Hooded Oriole	+ 800%
Hairy Woodpecker (in Riparian type)	+ 200%
Arizona Grey Squirrel	+ 400%
Warbling Vireo	+ 400%
Western Wood Pewee	+ 400%
Black Hawk	+ 400%

# APPENDIX K

**Table 12 Cultural Resources Management 1/ - Period 5**

<b><u>Opportunity</u></b>	
Inventory - Survey of Lands	
Total Acres	580,000
Percentage of Forest Total	20 %
Priority 1 Lands (Proposed)	100 %
Priority 2 Lands (Classified)	25 %
Priority 3 Lands (Classified)	15 %
Priority 4 Lands (Classified)	10 %
Inventory - Recording of Resources	
Total Number	11,900
Percentage of Projected Forest Total	20 %
Evaluation and Nomination	
Resources Evaluated for National Register	
Eligibility (Percentage of Total)	75 %
Resources Nominated to National Register of	
Historic Places	100
Management and Protection	
Percentage of National Register	100 %
Eligible Resources Managed and	
Protected so as to Prevent Loss	
Interpretation and Enhancement	
Resources With Some Form of	
Interpretation or Enhancement	50

1/ Refer to Appendix H for detailed explanation of management activities listed in this table.

# APPENDIX L

**Table 15**

## The Minimum Criteria for the Structural Attributes Used to Determine Old Growth

Forest Cover Type, Name	Pinyon-Juniper		Interior Ponderosa Pine		Aspen	Mixed-Species Group		Engelmann Spruce Subalpine Fir	
Forest Cover Type SAF Code	239		237		217	210, 211, 216, 219		206, 209	
Site Capability Potential Break Between Low and High Site			55 minor			50 Douglas-fir Edminster & Jump		50 Engelmann Spruce Alexander	
Site	Low	High	Low	High	All	Low	High	Low	High
1. Live Trees in Main Canopy									
Trees/Acre	12	30	20	20	20	12	16	20	30
DBH/DRC	9"	12"0	14"	18"	14"	18"	20"	10"	14"
Age (Years)	150	200	180	180	100	150	150	140*/ 170**	140*/ 170**
2. Variation in Tree Diameters (Yes or No)	ND	ND	ND	ND	No	ND	ND	ND	ND
3. Dead Trees									
Standing									
Trees/Acre	0.5*	1	1	1	ND	2.5	2.5	3	4
Size, DBH/DRC	9"	10"	14"	14"	10"	14"	16"	12"	16"
Height (Feet)	8'	10'	15'	25'	ND	20'	25'	20'	30'
Down									
Pieces/Acre	2	2**	2	2	ND	4	4	5	5
Size (Diameter)	9"	10"	12"	12"	ND	12"	12"	12"	12"
Length (Feet)	8'	10'	15'	15'	ND	16'	16'	16'	16'
4. Tree Decadence Trees/Acre	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND
5. Number of Tree Canopies	SS/MS	SS/MS	SS/MS	SS/MS	SS	SS/MS	SS/MS	SS/MS	SS/MS
6. Total BA, Square Feet/Acre	6	24	70	90	ND	80	100	120	140
7. Total Canopy Cover, Percent	20	35	40	50	50	50	60	60	70

Pinyon-Juniper: \* Dead limbs help make up dead material deficit.

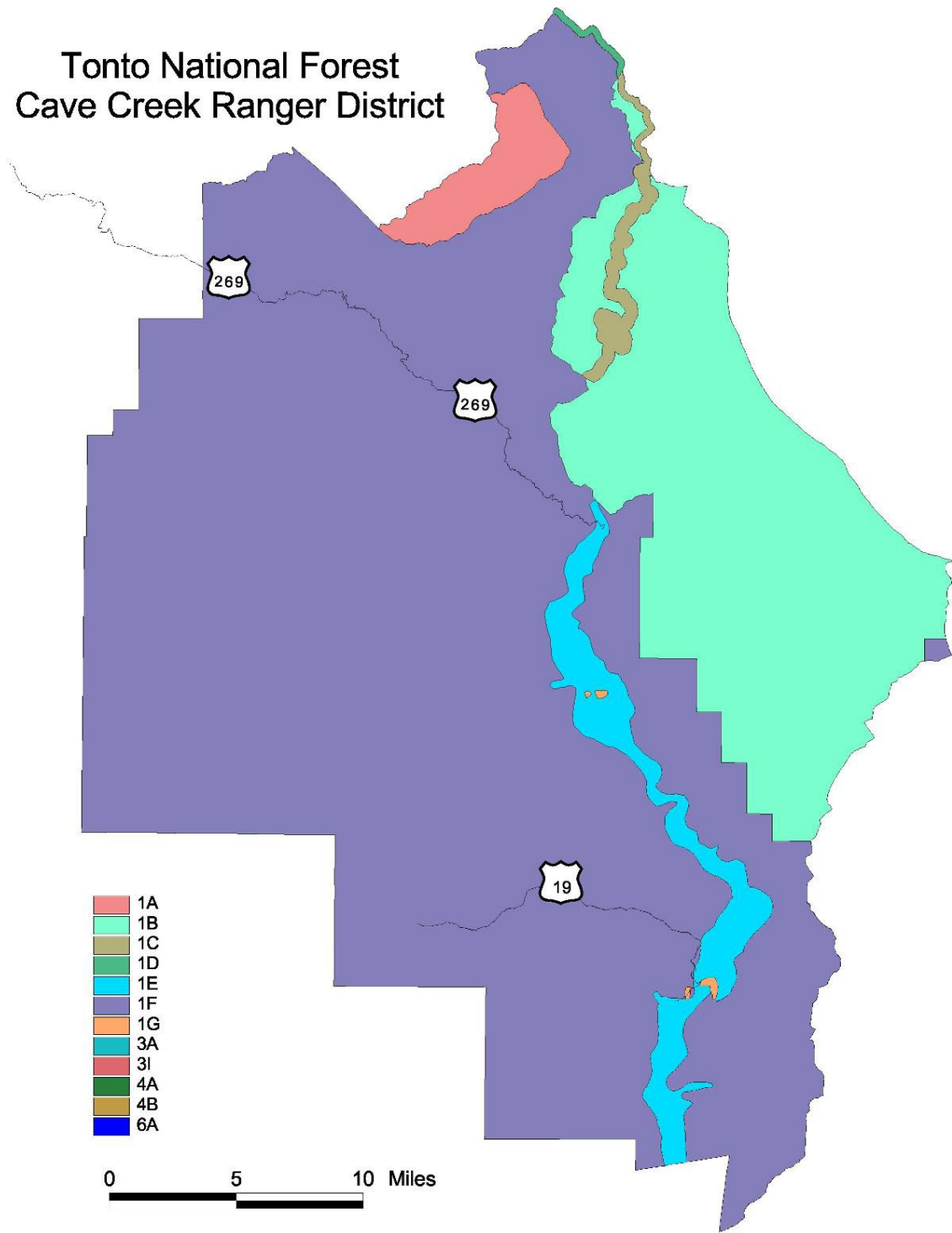
\*\* Unless removed for firewood or fire burning activities.

Spruce-Fir: \* In mixed corkbark fir and Engelmann spruce stands where Engelmann spruce is less than 50% in the stand.

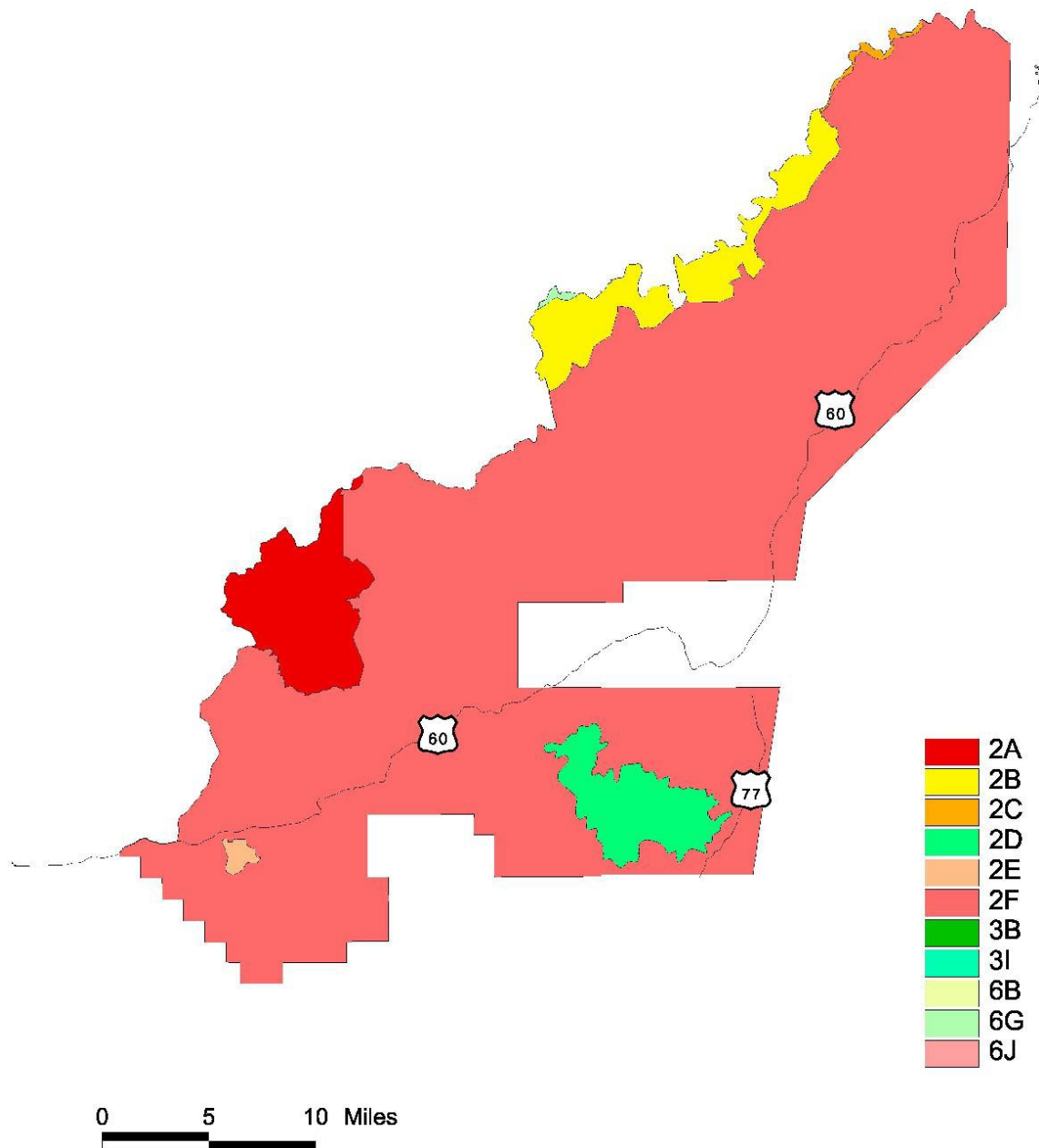
\*\* In mixed corkbark fir and Engelmann spruce stands where Engelmann spruce is 50% or more composition in the stand.

ND is not determined; SS is single-storied; and MC is Multi-storied.

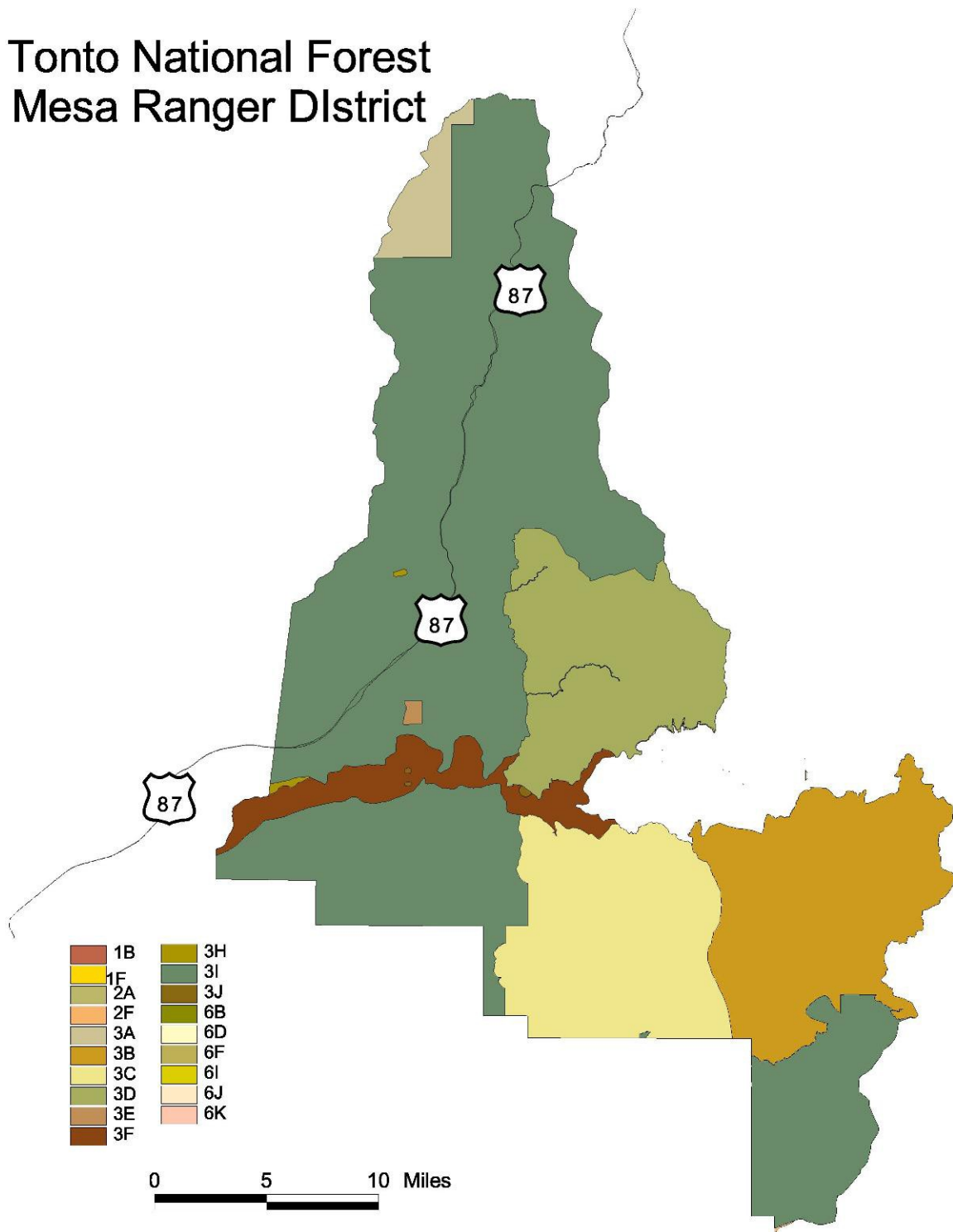
# Tonto National Forest Cave Creek Ranger District



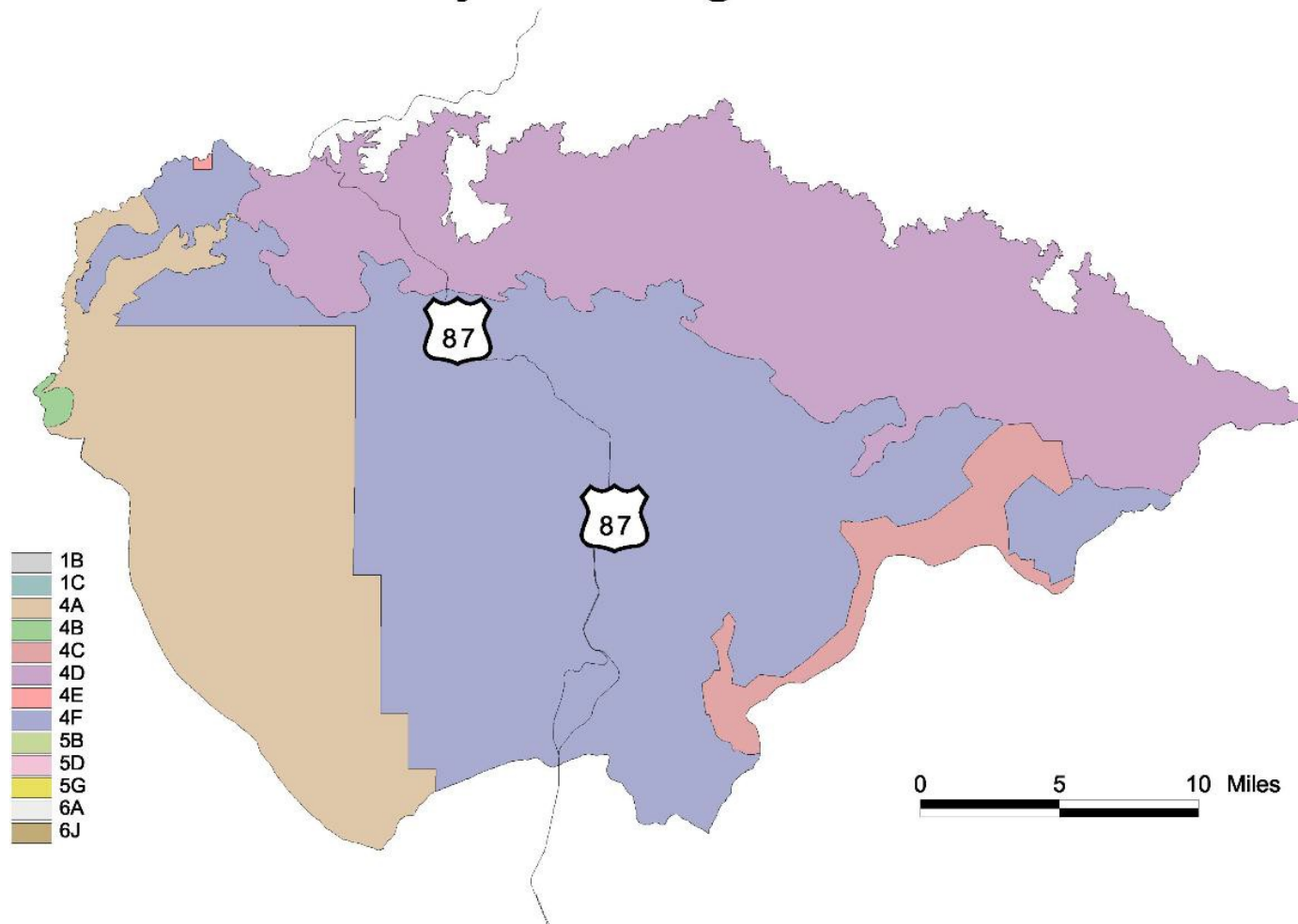
# Tonto National Forest Globe Ranger District



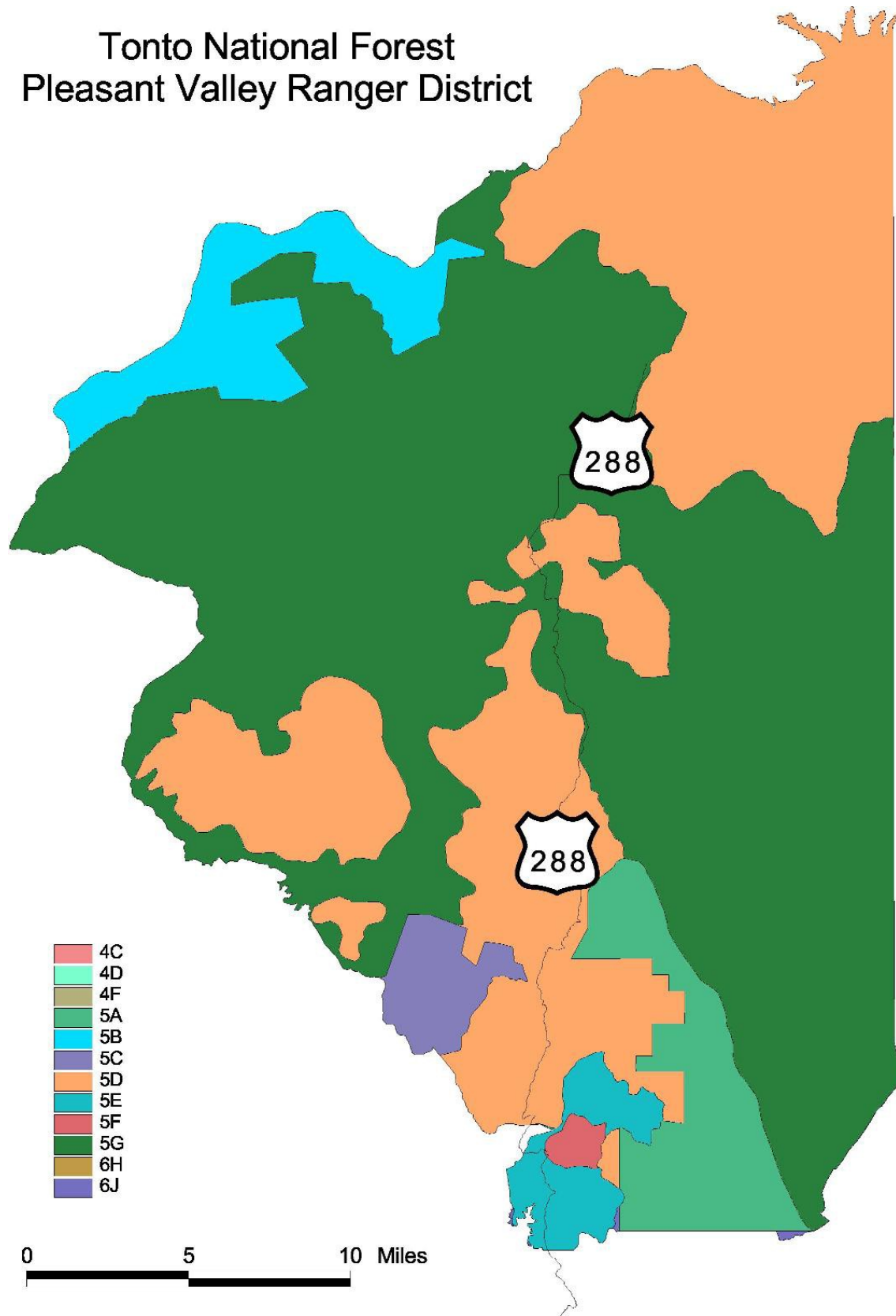
# Tonto National Forest Mesa Ranger District



# Tonto National Forest Payson Ranger District



# Tonto National Forest Pleasant Valley Ranger District





# Tonto National Forest

## Tonto Basin Ranger District

